UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☑ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 1-06089

H&R Block, Inc.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

MISSOURI	**44-0607856**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

One H&R Block Way, Kansas City, Missouri 64105
(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

(816) 854-3000
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	**Trading Symbol(s)**	**Name of each exchange on which registered**
Common Stock, without par value	HRB	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
Common Stock, without par value
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☑ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☐ Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☑

The aggregate market value of the registrant's Common Stock (all voting stock) held by non-affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the price at which the stock was sold on October 31, 2018, was $5,462,853,571.

Number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock, without par value, outstanding on May 31, 2019: 201,960,249.

Documents incorporated by reference

The definitive proxy statement for the registrant's Annual Meeting of Shareholders, to be held September 12, 2019, is incorporated by reference in Part III to the extent described therein.

2019 FORM 10-K AND ANNUAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

"H&R Block," "the Company," "we," "our" and "us" are used interchangeably to refer to H&R Block, Inc. or to H&R Block, Inc. and its subsidiaries, as appropriate to the context.

Specified portions of our proxy statement are "incorporated by reference" in response to certain items. Our proxy statement will be made available to shareholders no later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, and will also be available on our website at *www.hrblock.com*.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This report and other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) may contain forward-looking statements. In addition, our senior management may make forward-looking statements orally to analysts, investors, the media and others. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. They often include words or variation of words such as "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "plans," "believes, "commits", "seeks," "estimates," "projects," "forecasts," "targets," "would," "will," "should," "could," "may" or other similar expressions. Forward-looking statements provide management's current expectations or predictions of future conditions, events or results. All statements that address operating performance, events or developments that we expect or anticipate will occur in the future are forward-looking statements. They may include estimates of revenues, client trajectory, income, effective tax rate, earnings per share, cost savings, capital expenditures, dividends, share repurchases, liquidity, capital structure, market share, industry volumes or other financial items, descriptions of management's plans or objectives for future operations, services or products, or descriptions of assumptions underlying any of the above. All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made and reflect the Company's good faith beliefs, assumptions and expectations, but they are not guarantees of future performance or events. Furthermore, the Company disclaims any obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement to reflect changes in underlying assumptions, factors, or expectations, new information, data or methods, future events or other changes, except as required by law.

By their nature, forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those suggested by the forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause such differences include, but are not limited to, a variety of economic, competitive, operational and regulatory factors, many of which are beyond the Company's control. In addition, factors that may cause the Company’s actual effective tax rate to differ from estimates include the Company’s actual results from operations compared to current estimates, future discrete items, changes in interpretations and assumptions the Company has made and future actions of the Company. Investors should understand that it is not possible to predict or identify all such factors and, consequently, should not consider any such list to be a complete set of all potential risks or uncertainties.

Details about risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could affect various aspects of our business are included throughout this Form 10-K. Investors should carefully consider all of these risks, and should pay particular attention to Item 1A, "Risk Factors," and Item 7 under "Critical Accounting Estimates" of this Form 10-K.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF BUSINESS

H&R Block, Inc. was organized as a corporation in 1955 under the laws of the State of Missouri and has subsidiaries that provide tax preparation and other services. A complete list of our subsidiaries as of April 30, 2019 can be found in Exhibit 21.

We provide assisted, do-it-yourself (DIY), and virtual tax preparation solutions and other services and products related to income tax return preparation to the general public primarily in the United States (U.S.), Canada, Australia, and their respective territories.

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS –

Agreement to Acquire Wave Financial Inc. On June 10, 2019 we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Wave Financial Inc. (Wave), a rapidly growing financial solutions platform focused on changing the way small business owners manage their finances. Based in Toronto, Ontario, Wave is innovating and disrupting the small business market with free accounting, invoicing, and receipt tracking software. Wave generates revenue by offering payment processing, payroll services, and bookkeeping services, with additional products currently in development.

Under the terms of the agreement, H&R Block will acquire all outstanding shares of Wave for $405 million, subject to customary adjustments for working capital, debt and transaction expenses. The acquisition will be funded with available cash. The transaction is expected to close within the next few months, subject to regulatory approval and customary closing conditions.

Pricing Structure. In our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2018, we disclosed our intent to review our overall pricing structure which was expected to negatively impact revenues in fiscal year 2019. As a result of this review, on October 29, 2018, we announced that, beginning January 2019, we would offer upfront, transparent pricing for all tax preparation methods, and lower prices for millions of our assisted tax preparation clients. As anticipated, this strategic decision resulted in a revenue decline in fiscal year 2019. See Item 7, under "Results of Operations," for further discussion related to the decline in revenues.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION ABOUT INDUSTRY SEGMENTS

We operate as a single segment that includes all of our continuing operations, which are designed to enable clients to obtain tax preparation services seamlessly. See discussion below and in Item 8, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

GENERAL – We provide assisted, DIY, and virtual tax return preparation solutions through multiple channels (including in-person, online and mobile applications, virtual, and desktop software) and distribute H&R Block-branded products and services, including those of our financial partners, to the general public primarily in the U.S., Canada, Australia, and their respective territories. Major revenue sources include fees earned for assisted and DIY tax preparation, royalties from franchisees and fees from related services and products.

Tax Returns Prepared. During fiscal year 2019, 23.6 million tax returns were prepared by and through H&R Block worldwide, including those prepared by our franchisees, and through our DIY and virtual solutions. This is a 1.2% increase from the 23.3 million prepared in fiscal year 2018. We prepared 23.0 million tax returns in fiscal year 2017. In the U.S., 20.3 million tax returns were prepared by and through H&R Block during fiscal year 2019, an increase of 1.5% from 20.0 million in 2018, and 19.5 million in 2017.

U.S. tax returns prepared by and through us during the fiscal year 2019, including those prepared by our franchisees, and through our DIY and virtual solutions, constituted approximately 13.2% of an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) estimate of total individual income tax returns filed during fiscal year 2019, compared to 13.1% in the prior year. See Item 7, under "Results of Operations," for further discussion of changes in the number of tax returns prepared.

ASSISTED – Assisted income tax return preparation and related services are provided by tax professionals via a system of retail offices operated directly by us or our franchisees.

Assisted tax returns are covered by our 100% accuracy guarantee, whereby we will reimburse a client for penalties and interest attributable to an H&R Block error on a return.

Offices. During the 2019 tax season, we, together with our franchisees, operated in 9,504 offices across the U.S. at the peak of the tax season, compared to 9,981 in the prior year. A summary of our company-owned and franchise offices is included in Item 7, under "Operating Statistics."

Franchises. We offer franchises as a way to expand our presence in certain geographic areas. Our franchise arrangements provide us with certain rights designed to protect our brand. Most of our franchisees receive, among other things, the right to use our trademarks and software, access to product offerings and expertise, signs, specialized forms, advertising, and initial and ongoing training and advisory services. In the U.S., our franchisees pay us

approximately 30% of gross tax return preparation and related service revenues as a franchise royalty in the U.S. Our franchise arrangements typically include a ten-year term and do not provide for automatic renewal.

From time to time, we have sold certain company-owned offices to existing franchisees or have acquired the assets of existing franchisees and other tax return preparation businesses, and may continue to do so if future conditions warrant and satisfactory terms can be negotiated.

DO-IT-YOURSELF – We develop and market DIY income tax preparation software. We offer a comprehensive range of DIY tax services, including federal and state income tax return solutions, access to tax tips, advice and tax-related news, use of calculators for tax planning, error checking and electronic filing. Our online software may be accessed through our website at *www.hrblock.com* or in a mobile application, while our desktop software may be purchased online, through third-party retail stores or via direct mail. DIY tax returns are covered by our 100% accuracy guarantee, whereby we will reimburse a client up to a maximum of $10,000 if our software makes an arithmetic error that results in payment of penalties and/or interest to the IRS that the client would otherwise not have been required to pay.

We are a member of Free File, Inc. This organization was created by the tax return preparation industry and the IRS, and allows qualified filers with an adjusted gross income of $66,000 or less to prepare and file their federal return online at no charge. We believe this program provides a valuable public service and increases our visibility with new clients.

VIRTUAL – Virtual income tax return preparation and related services are provided by our tax professionals in three distinct ways. First, we offer a mobile-first fully assisted experience for consumers called Tax Pro Go℠. Second, Tax Pro Review℠ is a product for the DIY consumer who wants an expert review before submitting their return. And finally, Ask A Tax Pro℠ is an on-demand service for DIY filers to get their tax questions answered as they complete their return. Our virtual offerings may be accessed through our website at www.hrblock.com or in a mobile application. Virtual tax returns prepared using Tax Pro Go℠ or Tax Pro Review℠ are covered by our 100% accuracy guarantee, under which we will reimburse a client for penalties and interest attributable to an H&R Block error on a return. Tax Pro Go℠ and Tax Pro Review℠ returns are included in our Assisted return counts. Returns in which a DIY client has chosen to use Ask A Tax Pro℠ are included in our DIY return counts.

OTHER OFFERINGS – We also offer U.S. clients a number of additional services, including Refund Transfers (RTs), our Peace of Mind® Extended Service Plan (POM), H&R Block Emerald Prepaid Mastercard® (Emerald Card), H&R Block Emerald Advance® lines of credit (EAs), Tax Identity Shield® (TIS), and Refund Advance loans (RAs). For our Canadian clients we also offer POM, H&R Block Instant Refund™, and H&R Block Pay With Refund® services.

Refund Transfers. RTs enable clients to receive their tax refunds by their chosen method of disbursement and include a feature enabling clients to deduct tax preparation and service fees from their tax refunds. Depending on circumstances, clients may choose to receive their RT proceeds by a load to their Emerald Card, by receiving a check or by direct deposit to an existing account. RTs are available to U.S. clients and are frequently obtained by those who (1) do not have bank accounts into which the IRS can direct deposit their refunds; (2) like the convenience and benefits of a temporary account for receipt of their refund; and/or (3) prefer to have their tax preparation fees paid directly out of their refunds. RTs are offered through our relationship with Axos Bank, formerly known as BofI Federal Bank, a federal savings bank (Axos). We offer a similar program to our Canadian clients through a Canadian chartered bank, referred to as H&R Block Pay With Refund®.

Peace of Mind® Extended Service Plan. We offer POM to U.S. and Canadian clients, whereby we (1) represent our clients if they are audited by a taxing authority, and (2) assume the cost, subject to certain limits, of additional taxes owed by a client resulting from errors attributable to H&R Block. The additional taxes paid under POM have a cumulative limit of $6,000 for U.S. clients and $3,000CAD for Canadian clients with respect to the federal, state/provincial and local tax returns we prepared for applicable clients during the taxable year protected by POM.

H&R Block Emerald Prepaid Mastercard®. The Emerald Card® enables clients to receive their tax refunds from the IRS directly on a prepaid debit card, or to direct RT, EA or RA proceeds to the card. The card can be used for everyday purchases, bill payments and ATM withdrawals anywhere Mastercard® (Mastercard is a registered trademark of Mastercard International Incorporated) is accepted. Additional funds can be added to the card year-round through direct deposit or at participating retail locations. We distribute the Emerald Card® issued by Axos.

H&R Block Emerald Advance® Lines of Credit. EAs are lines of credit offered to clients in our offices, typically from mid-November through mid-January, currently in an amount not to exceed $1,000. If the borrower meets certain criteria as agreed in the loan terms, the line of credit can be utilized year-round. In addition to the required monthly payments, borrowers may elect to pay down balances on EAs with their tax refunds. These lines of credit are offered by Axos, and we subsequently purchase a participation interest in all EAs originated by Axos.

Tax Identity Shield®. Our TIS program offers clients assistance in helping protect their tax identity and access to services to help restore their tax identity, if necessary. Protection services include a daily scan of the dark web for personal information, a monthly scan for social security number in credit header data (new in fiscal year 2019), a pre-tax season identity theft risk assessment (only available to clients having returns prepared in retail offices), notifying clients if their information is detected on a tax return filed through H&R Block, and obtaining additional IRS identity protections when eligible.

Refund Advance Loans. RAs are interest-free loans offered by Axos, which are available to eligible U.S. assisted clients in company-owned and participating franchise locations. In tax season 2019, RAs were offered in amounts of $500, $750, $1,250 and $3,000, based on client eligibility as determined by Axos.

H&R Block Instant Refund™. Our Canadian operations advance refunds due to certain clients from the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA), for a fee. The fee charged for this service is mandated by federal legislation which is administered by the CRA. The client assigns to us the full amount of the tax refund to be issued by the CRA and the refund amount is then sent by the CRA directly to us.

SEASONALITY OF BUSINESS – Because the majority of our clients file their tax returns during the period from February through April of each year, a substantial majority of our revenues from income tax return preparation and related services and products are earned during this period. As a result, we generally operate at a loss through the first three quarters of our fiscal year.

COMPETITIVE CONDITIONS – We provide assisted, DIY, and virtual tax preparation services and products and face substantial competition in and across each category. There are a substantial number of tax return preparation firms and accounting firms offering tax return preparation services, and we face significant competition from independent tax preparers and certified public accountants. Many tax return preparation firms are involved in providing RTs and RAs or similar services to the public. Tax return preparation firms are highly competitive with regard to price and service, and many firms offer services that may include preparation of tax returns at no charge.

Our DIY and virtual tax preparation services include various forms of digital electronic assistance, including online and mobile applications and desktop software. Many other companies offer DIY and virtual tax preparation services, including Intuit Inc., our largest competitor offering such services. Price and marketing competition for DIY tax preparation services is intense among value and premium product offerings and many firms offer DIY services and products at no charge.

Our assisted tax preparation business faces competition from firms offering DIY and virtual tax preparation services and products, while our DIY and virtual tax preparation services also compete with in-office tax preparation services. U.S. federal and certain state and foreign taxing authorities also currently offer, or facilitate the offering of, tax return preparation and filing options to taxpayers at no charge.

In terms of the number of offices and revenues, we believe we are the largest single provider of tax return preparation solutions and electronic filing services in the U.S. In terms of the number of tax returns prepared by and through H&R Block, we believe we are the second largest provider in the U.S. We also believe we operate the largest tax return preparation businesses in Canada and Australia.

GOVERNMENT REGULATION – **TAX PREPARERS** – Our tax preparation business is subject to various forms of government regulation, including the following:

U.S. Federal Tax Preparer Regulations. U.S. federal legislation requires income tax return preparers to, among other things, set forth their signatures and identification numbers, including their Preparer Tax Identification Number (PTIN), on all tax returns prepared by them and retain all tax returns prepared by them for three years. U.S. federal laws also subject income tax return preparers to accuracy-related penalties in connection with the preparation of income tax returns. Preparers may be prohibited from continuing to act as income tax return preparers if they repeatedly engage in specified misconduct.

The U.S. federal government regulates the electronic filing of income tax returns in part by requiring electronic filers to comply with all publications and notices of the IRS applicable to electronic filing. We are required to provide certain electronic filing information to taxpayers and comply with advertising standards for electronic filers. We are also subject to possible monitoring by the IRS, and if deemed appropriate, the IRS could impose various penalties, including suspension from the IRS electronic filing program.

Financial Consumer Protection and Privacy Regulations. The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and related Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) and Federal Trade Commission (FTC) regulations require income tax preparers to (1) adopt and disclose consumer privacy notices, (2) provide consumers a reasonable opportunity to control (via "opt-out") whether their nonpublic personal information is disclosed to unaffiliated third-parties (subject to certain exceptions), and (3) implement reasonable safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of nonpublic personal information. In addition, the IRS generally prohibits the use or disclosure of taxpayer information by tax return preparers for purposes other than tax return preparation without the prior written consent of the taxpayer. The CFPB or state regulators may issue regulations that apply to our subsidiaries, or certain of our third party service providers that provide consumer financial services and products. The CFPB or state regulators may examine, and take enforcement actions against, our subsidiaries or our third party service providers. See Item 1A, "Risk Factors," and Item 7, "Regulatory Environment," for further information on the CFPB and its recent actions.

State Regulations. Certain states have privacy laws and regulations in addition to the U.S. federal regulations described above. All states have now passed data security breach notice laws which may require notice to impacted individuals and others if there is unauthorized access to certain sensitive personal information. Several states require income tax return preparers to, among other things, register as a return preparer and comply with certain registration requirements such as testing and continuing education. State regulations may also subject income tax return preparers to accuracy-related penalties in connection with the preparation of income tax returns, and may prohibit preparers from continuing to act as income tax return preparers if they engage in specified misconduct. Certain states have regulations and requirements relating to offering income tax courses. These requirements may include licensing, bonding and certain restrictions on advertising.

Franchise Regulations. Many of the income tax return preparation offices operating in the U.S. under the name "H&R Block" are operated by franchisees. Our franchising activities are subject to the rules and regulations of the FTC, potential enforcement by the CFPB, and various state laws regulating the offer and sale of franchises. The FTC and various state laws require us to furnish to prospective franchisees a franchise disclosure document containing certain prescribed information. A number of states in which we are currently franchising regulate the sale of franchises and require registration of the franchise disclosure document with certain state authorities. We are currently operating under exemptions from registration in several of these states based on our net worth and experience. Substantive state laws regulating the franchisor/franchisee relationship presently exist in a large number of states, and bills have been introduced in Congress from time to time that would provide for federal regulation of the franchisor/franchisee relationship in certain respects. The state laws often limit, among other things, the duration and scope of non-competition provisions, the ability of a franchisor to terminate or refuse to renew a franchise and the ability of a franchisor to designate sources of supply. From time to time, we may make appropriate amendments to our franchise disclosure document to comply with our disclosure obligations under U.S. federal and state laws.

FOREIGN REGULATIONS – We are also subject to a variety of other regulations in various foreign markets, including anti-corruption laws, and regulations concerning privacy, data protection and data retention. Foreign regulations and laws potentially affecting our business are evolving rapidly. We rely on external and internal counsel in the countries in which we do business to advise us regarding compliance with applicable laws and regulations. We continue to develop and enhance our internal legal and operational compliance programs that guide our businesses in complying with laws and regulations applicable in the countries in which we do business.

SERVICE MARKS, TRADEMARKS AND PATENTS

We have made a practice of offering our services and products under service marks and trademarks and of securing registration for many of these marks in the U.S. and other countries where our services and products are marketed. We consider these service marks and trademarks, in the aggregate, to be of material importance to our business, particularly our businesses providing services and products under the "H&R Block" brand. The initial duration of U.S. federal trademark registrations is 10 years. Most U.S. federal registrations can be renewed perpetually at 10-year intervals and remain enforceable so long as the marks continue to be used.

We hold a small but growing patent portfolio that we believe is important to our overall competitive position, although we are not materially dependent on any one patent or particular group of patents in our portfolio at this time. Our patents have remaining terms generally ranging from one to 20 years.

EMPLOYEES AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

We had approximately 3,100 regular full-time employees as of April 30, 2019. Our business is dependent on the availability of a seasonal workforce, including tax professionals, and our ability to hire, train, and supervise these employees. The highest number of persons we employed during the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019, including seasonal employees, was approximately 86,100.

Information about our executive officers is as follows:

Name, age	Current position	Business experience since May 1, 2014
Jeffrey J. Jones II, age 51	President and Chief Executive Officer	President and Chief Executive Officer since October 2017; President and Chief Executive Officer-Designate from August 2017 to October 2017; President of Ridesharing at Uber Technologies, Inc. from October 2016 until March 2017; Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of Target Corporation from April 2012 until September 2016.
Tony G. Bowen, age 44	Chief Financial Officer	Chief Financial Officer since May 2016; Vice President, U.S. Tax Services Finance from May 2013 through April 2016.
Kellie J. Logerwell, age 49	Chief Accounting Officer	Chief Accounting Officer since July 2016; Vice President of Corporate and Field Accounting from December 2014 until July 2016; Assistant Controller from December 2010 until December 2014.
Thomas A. Gerke, age 63	General Counsel and Chief Administrative Officer	General Counsel and Chief Administrative Officer since May 2016; served as Chief Executive Officer (in an interim capacity) from August 2017 until October 2017; Chief Legal Officer (formerly titled Senior Vice President and General Counsel) from January 2012 through April 2016; Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of YRC Worldwide from January 2011 until April 2011; Executive Vice Chairman, Century Link, Inc. from July 2009 until December 2010; President and Chief Executive Officer, Embarq Corporation (in an interim capacity from December 2007 until March 2008 and by appointment from March 2008 until June 2009).
Karen Orosco, age 48	Senior Vice President, U.S. Retail	Senior Vice President, U.S. Retail since May 2016; Vice President of Retail Operations from May 2011 until May 2016.

AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS AND OTHER INFORMATION

Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports filed with or furnished to the SEC are available, free of charge, through our website at *www.hrblock.com* as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* containing reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers who file electronically with the SEC.

The following corporate governance documents are posted on our website at *www.hrblock.com:*

- The Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of H&R Block, Inc.;
- The Amended and Restated Bylaws of H&R Block, Inc.;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Corporate Governance Guidelines;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Code of Business Ethics and Conduct;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Board of Directors Independence Standards;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Audit Committee Charter;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Compensation Committee Charter;
- The H&R Block, Inc. Finance Committee Charter; and
- The H&R Block, Inc. Governance and Nominating Committee Charter.

If you would like a printed copy of any of these corporate governance documents, please send your request to H&R Block, Inc., One H&R Block Way, Kansas City, Missouri 64105, Attention: Corporate Secretary.

Information contained on our website does not constitute any part of this report.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Our business activities expose us to a variety of risks. Identification, monitoring, and management of these risks are essential to the success of our operations and the financial soundness of H&R Block. Senior management and the Board of Directors, acting as a whole and through its committees, take an active role in our risk management process and have delegated certain activities related to the oversight of risk management to the Company's Enterprise Risk Management department and the Enterprise Risk Committee, which is comprised of Vice Presidents and senior directors of major businesses and control functions. The Company's Enterprise Risk Management department, working in coordination with the Enterprise Risk Committee, is responsible for identifying and monitoring risk exposures and related mitigation and leading the continued development of our risk management policies and practices.

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk that the value of that investment may decline or that returns on that investment may fall below expectations. There are a number of significant factors that could cause actual conditions, events, or results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, many of which are beyond management's control or its ability to accurately estimate or predict, or that could adversely affect our financial position, results of operations, cash flows, and the value of an investment in our securities.

RISKS RELATING TO CONTINUING OPERATIONS

Changes in applicable tax laws may have a negative impact on the demand for and pricing of our services, which could adversely affect our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The U.S. government has in the past made, and may in the future make, changes to the individual income tax provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. In addition, taxing authorities in various state, local, and foreign jurisdictions in which we operate may change the income tax laws in their respective jurisdictions. It is difficult to predict the manner in which future changes to the Internal Revenue Code and state, local, and foreign tax laws may impact us and the tax return preparation industry. Such future changes could decrease the demand or the amount we charge for our services, and, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

There are various other initiatives from time to time seeking to modify the Internal Revenue Code or otherwise simplify tax return preparation. In addition, taxing authorities in various state, local, and foreign jurisdictions in which we operate have also introduced measures seeking to simplify or otherwise modify the preparation and filing of tax returns in their respective jurisdictions. The adoption or expansion of any measures that significantly simplify tax return preparation, expedite refunds, or otherwise reduce the need for third-party tax return preparation services could reduce demand for our services and products and could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Increased competition for tax preparation clients could adversely affect our current market share and profitability. Offers of free tax preparation services could adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

We provide assisted, DIY, and virtual tax preparation services and products and face substantial competition throughout our businesses. All categories in the tax return preparation industry are highly competitive and additional competitors have entered, and in the future may enter, the market to provide tax preparation services or products. In the assisted tax services category, there are a substantial number of tax return preparation firms and accounting firms offering tax return preparation services. Commercial tax return preparers are highly competitive with regard to price and service. In the DIY and virtual categories, options include various forms of digital electronic assistance, including online and mobile applications, and desktop software, all of which we offer. Our DIY and virtual services and products compete with a number of online and software companies, primarily on price and functionality. Individual tax filers may elect to change their tax preparation method, choosing from among various assisted, DIY, and virtual offerings, and technology increasingly makes switching among tax preparers and tax preparation methods easier for those consumers. Technology advances quickly and in new and unexpected ways, and it is difficult to predict the manner in which these changes will impact the tax return preparation industry, the problems we may encounter in enhancing our services and products or the time and resources we may need to devote to the creation, support, and maintenance of technological enhancements. If we are slow to enhance our services, products, or technologies, if our competitors are able to achieve results more quickly than us, or if there are new and unexpected entrants into the industry, we may fail to capture, or lose, a significant share of the market. Additionally, we and many other tax return preparation firms are involved in providing one or more of RTs, prepaid cards, RAs, other financial services and products, and other

tax-related services and products, many of which are subject to regulatory scrutiny, litigation, and other risks. We can make no assurances that we will be able to offer, or continue to offer, all of these services and products and a failure to do so could negatively impact our financial results and ability to compete. Intense competition could result in a reduction of our market share, lower revenues, lower margins, and lower profitability.

U.S. federal, state and foreign governmental authorities in certain jurisdictions in which we operate currently offer, or facilitate the offering of, tax return preparation and electronic filing options to taxpayers at no charge, and certain volunteer organizations also prepare tax returns at no charge for low-income taxpayers. In addition, many of our competitors offer certain tax preparation services and products at no charge. In order to compete, we have offered certain, and may in the future offer additional, tax preparation services and related products at no charge. There can be no assurance that we will be able to attract clients or effectively ensure the migration of clients from our free tax service offerings to those for which we receive fees, and clients who have formerly paid for our tax service offerings may elect to use free offerings instead. These competitive factors may diminish our revenue and profitability, or harm our ability to acquire and retain clients.

Government tax authorities, volunteer organizations, and our competitors may also elect to implement or expand free offerings in the future. Free File, Inc., which exists under an agreement that expires in October 2021, is currently the sole means by which the IRS offers DIY tax software to taxpayers. If the Free File program is terminated and the IRS itself provides tax preparation services, the federal government would become our direct competitor, which could potentially have material adverse revenue implications.

In addition, from time to time, U.S. federal and state governments have considered various proposals through which the respective governmental taxing authorities would use taxpayer information provided by employers, financial institutions, and other payers to "pre-populate," prepare and calculate tax returns and distribute them to taxpayers. Under this approach, the taxpayer could then review and contest the return or sign and return it, reducing the need for third-party tax return preparation services and the demand for our services and products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows. There are various initiatives from time to time seeking to expedite refunds, which could reduce the demand for RTs. In addition, the IRS has in the past explored the possibility of allowing taxpayers to allocate a portion of their tax refunds to pay tax preparation fees, but the IRS has not advanced this initiative. We believe that governmental encroachment at both the U.S. federal and state levels, as well as comparable government levels in foreign jurisdictions in which we operate, could present a continued competitive threat to our business for the foreseeable future.

Compliance with the complex and evolving laws and regulations regarding privacy and data protection could require changes in our business practices and increase costs of operation; failure to comply with such laws could result in significant claims, fines, penalties, and damages.

In the course of our business, we collect, use, and retain large amounts of personal information and data from our clients, including tax return information, financial product and service information, and social security numbers. In addition, we collect, use and retain personal information and data of our employees in the ordinary course of our business.

We are subject to laws, rules, and regulations relating to the collection, use, disclosure, and security of such consumer and employee personal information, which have drawn increased attention from U.S. federal, state, and foreign governmental authorities in jurisdictions in which we operate. In the U.S., the IRS generally requires a tax return preparer to obtain the prior written consent of the taxpayer to use or disclose the taxpayer's information for certain purposes other than tax return preparation, which may limit our ability to market revenue-generating products to our clients. In addition, other regulations require financial institutions to adopt and disclose their consumer privacy notice and generally provide consumers with a reasonable opportunity to "opt-out" of having nonpublic personal information disclosed to unaffiliated third parties.

Numerous jurisdictions have passed, and may in the future pass, new laws related to the use and retention of consumer information and this area continues to be an area of interest for U.S. federal, state, and foreign governmental authorities. For example, the State of California has adopted the California Consumer Privacy Act, which will become effective January 1, 2020 and imposes new requirements on how businesses collect, process, manage, and retain certain personal information of California residents, and other states have proposed and may adopt their own, different consumer privacy laws. These laws may contain different requirements and may be interpreted and applied

inconsistently from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Our current privacy and data protection policies and practices may not be consistent with all of those requirements, interpretations, or applications. In addition, changes in U.S. federal and state regulatory requirements, as well as requirements imposed by governmental authorities in foreign jurisdictions in which we operate, could result in more stringent requirements and in a need to change business practices, including the types of information we can use and the manner in which we can use such information. Establishing systems and processes, or making changes to our existing policies, to achieve compliance with these complex and evolving requirements may increase our costs or limit our ability to pursue certain business opportunities.

We have incurred, and may continue to incur, significant expenses to comply with existing privacy and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, industry standards or contractual obligations.

A security breach of our systems, or third-party systems on which we rely, resulting in unauthorized access to personal information of our clients or employees or other sensitive, nonpublic information, may adversely affect the demand for our services and products, our reputation, and financial performance.

We offer a range of services and products to our clients, including assisted, DIY, and virtual tax return preparation solutions, and financial products and services. Due to the nature of these services and products, we use multiple digital technologies to collect, transmit, and store high volumes of client personal information. We also host, collect, use, and retain other sensitive, nonpublic information, such as employee social security numbers, healthcare information, and payroll information, as well as confidential, nonpublic business information. Certain third parties and vendors have access to personal information to help deliver client benefits and products, or may host certain of our and our clients' sensitive and personal information and data. Information security risks continue to increase due in part to the increased adoption of and reliance upon digital technologies by companies and consumers. Our risk and exposure to these matters remain heightened due to a variety of factors including, among other things, the evolving nature of these threats and related regulation, the increased activity and sophistication of nation states, organized crime, cyber criminals, and hackers, the prominence of our brand, our and our franchisees' extensive office footprint, our plans to continue to implement strategies for our online and mobile applications and our desktop software, and our use of third-party vendors.

Cybersecurity risks may result from fraud or malice (a cyberattack), human error, or accidental technological failure. Cyberattacks are designed to electronically circumvent network security for malicious purposes such as unlawfully obtaining personal information, disrupting our ability to offer services, damaging our brand and reputation, stealing our intellectual property, and advancing social or political agendas. We face a variety of cyberattack threats including computer viruses, malicious codes, worms, phishing attacks, social engineering, denial of service attacks, ransomware, and other sophisticated attacks.

Although we use security and business controls to limit access to and use of personal information and expend significant resources to maintain multiple levels of protection in order to address or otherwise mitigate the risk of a security breach, such measures cannot provide absolute security. We regularly test our systems to discover and address potential vulnerabilities, and we rely on training and testing of our employees regarding heightened phishing and social engineering threats. We also conduct certain employee background checks on our employees, as allowed by law, and limit access to systems and data. Due to the structure of our business model, we also rely on our franchisees and other private and governmental third parties to maintain secure systems and respond to cybersecurity risks. We impose certain requirements and controls on these third parties, but it is possible that they may not appropriately employ the controls that we require of them or that such controls may be insufficient to protect personal information. Cybersecurity and the continued development and enhancement of our controls, processes, and practices designed to protect our systems, computers, software, data, and networks from attack, damage, or unauthorized access remain a high priority for us. As risks and regulations continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate information security vulnerabilities. Notwithstanding these efforts, there can be no assurance that a security breach, intrusion, or loss or theft of personal information will not occur. In addition, the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access change frequently, become more sophisticated, and are often difficult to detect until after a successful attack, causing us to be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventive measures. Although we generally seek to maintain insurance from time to time that might mitigate some of our damages in the event of a significant security breach or cyberattack, we would still be exposed to damages in the amounts of our deductibles, retentions, and for losses outside of the scope of our policies (e.g., reputational harm). Furthermore, insurance against

cybersecurity risks may cease to be available to us in the future or the pricing of such insurance may be prohibitively expensive.

A breach of our security measures or those of our franchisees or third parties on whom we rely, or other fraudulent activity, could result in unauthorized access to personal information of our clients or employees or other sensitive, nonpublic information. If such an event were to occur, it could have serious short- and long-term negative consequences. Unauthorized access to personal information could cause us to determine that it is required or advisable for us to notify affected individuals, regulators, or others under applicable privacy laws and regulations. Security breach remediation could also require us to expend significant resources to assist impacted individuals, repair damaged systems, implement modified information security measures, and maintain client and business relationships. Other consequences could include reduced client demand for our services and products, loss of valuable intellectual property, reduced growth and profitability and negative impacts to future financial results, loss of our ability to deliver one or more services or products (e.g., inability to provide financial products and services or to accept and process client credit card transactions or tax returns), modifying or stopping existing business practices, legal actions, harm to our reputation and brands, fines, penalties, and other damages, and further regulation and oversight by U.S. federal, state, or foreign governmental authorities.

A security breach or other unauthorized access to our systems could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Stolen identity refund fraud and other fraud could impede our clients' ability to timely and successfully file their tax returns and receive their tax refunds, and could diminish consumers' perceptions of the security and reliability of our products and services, resulting in negative publicity. Increased governmental regulation to attempt to combat fraud could adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

Companies offering tax preparation services (especially those offering DIY solutions) are at risk of criminals utilizing stolen information obtained through hacking, phishing, and other means of identity theft in order to electronically file fraudulent federal and state tax returns. As a result, impacted taxpayers must complete additional forms and go through additional steps in order to report to appropriate authorities that their identities have been stolen and their tax returns were filed fraudulently. Though we offer assistance in the refund recovery process and offer our TIS product to help protect clients, stolen identity refund fraud could impede our clients' ability to timely and successfully file their returns and receive their tax refunds, and could diminish consumers' perceptions of the security and reliability of our products and services, resulting in negative publicity, despite there having been no breach in the security of our systems. In addition, if stolen identity refund fraud is perpetrated at a material level through our products or services, state, federal, or foreign tax authorities may refuse to allow us to continue to process our clients' tax returns electronically. As a result, stolen identity refund fraud could harm our revenue, results of operations, and reputation.

Federal, state, and foreign governmental authorities in jurisdictions in which we operate have taken action, and may in the future take additional action, in an attempt to combat stolen identity refund fraud, which may require changes to our systems and business practices, that we cannot anticipate. These actions may have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our clients may access our services and products from personal or public computers and mobile devices and may install and use our DIY desktop software on their computers. Those computers and other devices may have outdated systems, may run software that is no longer supported, or may not have security patches installed on a timely basis. Due to these and other factors, a person with malicious intent could obtain user account and password information from our clients through hacking, phishing, or other means of cyberattack, in order to perpetrate stolen identity refund fraud and other crimes against our clients. A number of companies, including some in the tax return preparation industry, have reported instances where criminals gained unauthorized and illegal access to their systems by using stolen identity information (e.g., user account and password information) obtained from sources other than those companies. We could experience this form of unauthorized and illegal access to our systems, despite there having been no breach in the security of our systems, which could negatively impact our clients and harm our revenue, results of operations, and reputation. Additionally, if such unauthorized or illegal access occurs, we may be subject to claims and litigation by clients, non-clients, or governmental agencies.

An interruption in our information systems, or those of our franchisees or a third party on which we rely, or an interruption in the internet, could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

We, our franchisees, and other third parties involved in our business operations rely heavily upon communications, networks, and information systems and the internet to conduct our business, including third-party internet-based or cloud computing services. These networks, systems, and operations are potentially vulnerable to damage or interruption from upgrades and maintenance, network failure, hardware failure, software failure, power or telecommunications failures, cyberattacks involving the penetration of our network by hackers or other unauthorized users (e.g., through computer viruses and worms, malicious code, phishing attacks, denial of service attacks, information security breaches, or other negative disruptions to the operation of the internet), human error, and natural disasters. As our businesses are seasonal, our systems must be capable of processing high volumes during our peak periods. Therefore, any failure or interruption in our information systems, or information systems of our franchisees or a private or government third party on which we rely, or an interruption in the internet or other critical business capability, could negatively impact our business operations and reputation, and increase our risk of loss.

There can be no assurance that system or internet failures, or interruptions in critical business capabilities will not occur, or, if they do occur, that we, our franchisees or the private or governmental third parties on whom we rely, will adequately address them. The precautionary measures that we have implemented to avoid systems outages and to minimize the effects of any data or communication systems interruptions or failures may not be adequate in all circumstances, and we may not have anticipated or addressed all of the potential events that could threaten or undermine our information systems or other critical business capabilities. We do not have redundancy for all of our systems and our disaster recovery planning may not account for all eventualities. Our software and computer systems utilize data processing and storage capabilities provided by Microsoft Corporation. If the Microsoft Azure Cloud is unavailable for any reason, our clients may not be able to access certain of our cloud products or features, which could significantly impact our operations, business, and financial results.

The occurrence of any systems or internet failure, or business interruption could negatively impact our ability to serve our clients, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The Dodd-Frank Act created the CFPB to administer and, in some cases, enforce U.S. federal financial consumer protection laws and expanded the role of state regulators with respect to consumer protection laws. Regulations promulgated by the CFPB or other regulators may affect our financial services businesses in ways we cannot predict, which may require changes to our financial products, services, and contracts.

The Dodd-Frank Act created the CFPB and gave it broad powers to administer, investigate compliance with, and, in some cases, enforce U.S. federal financial consumer protection laws. The CFPB has broad rule-making authority for a wide range of financial consumer protection laws that apply to banks and other financial services companies, including the authority to prohibit "unfair, deceptive, or abusive" acts and practices.

The CFPB and state regulators may examine, investigate, and take enforcement actions against our subsidiaries that provide consumer financial services and products, as well as financial institutions and service providers upon which our subsidiaries rely to provide consumer financial services and products. The Dodd-Frank Act also expanded the role of state regulators in enforcing and promulgating financial consumer protection laws, the results of which could be (i) states issuing new and broader financial consumer protection laws, some of which could be more comprehensive than existing U.S. federal regulations, or (ii) state attorneys general bringing actions to enforce federal consumer protection laws in the absence of CFPB action.

Currently proposed or new CFPB and state regulations may require changes to our financial products, services and contracts, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The nature of our tax service and product offerings requires timely product launches. Any significant delays in launching our tax service and product offerings, changes in government regulations or processes that affect how we provide such offerings to our clients, or significant problems with such offerings or the manner in which we provide them to our clients may harm our revenue, results of operations, and reputation.

Tax laws and tax forms are subject to change each year, and the nature and timing of such changes are unpredictable. As a part of our business, we must incorporate any changes to tax laws and tax forms into our tax service and product offerings, including our online and mobile applications and desktop software. The unpredictable nature, timing and effective dates of changes to tax laws and tax forms can result in condensed development cycles for our tax service and product offerings because our clients expect high levels of accuracy and a timely launch of such offerings to prepare and file their taxes by the tax filing deadline and, in turn, receive any tax refund amounts on a timely basis. In addition, governmental authorities regularly change their processes for accepting tax filings and related tax forms. Further, changes in governmental administrations or regulations could result in a delay of the start of the tax season or in further and unanticipated changes in requirements or processes. Changes in governmental regulations and processes that affect how we provide services and products to our clients may require us to make corresponding changes to our client service systems and procedures. Furthermore, unanticipated changes in governmental processes for accepting tax filings and related forms, or the ability of taxing authorities to accept electronic tax return filings, may result in delays in our processing of our clients' tax filings, or delays in tax authorities accepting electronic tax return filings, and, in turn, delay any tax refund amounts to which such clients may be entitled. From time to time, we review and enhance our quality controls for preparing accurate tax returns, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to prevent all inaccuracies. Any significant delays in launching our tax service and product offerings, changes in government regulations or processes that affect how we provide such offerings to our clients, or significant problems with such offerings or the manner in which we provide them to our clients may harm our revenue, results of operations, and reputation.

If we encounter development challenges or discover errors in our systems, services or products, we may elect to delay or suspend our offerings. Any major defects or launch delays, or unanticipated changes in governmental processes for accepting tax filings and related forms, may lead to loss of clients and revenue, negative publicity, client and employee dissatisfaction, a deterioration in our business relationships with our franchisees, reduced retailer shelf space and promotions, exposure to litigation, and increased operating expenses. Any of the risks described above could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Regulatory actions could have an adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The Company is subject to additional federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including, without limitation, in the areas of franchise, labor, immigration, advertising, consumer protection, financial services and products, payment processing, privacy and data security, anti-competition, environmental, health and safety, insurance, and healthcare. There have been significant new regulations and heightened focus by the government in some of these areas, including, for example, consumer financial services and products, restrictive covenants, and labor, including overtime and exemption regulations and state and local laws on minimum wage and other labor-related issues. There may be additional regulatory actions or enforcement priorities, or new interpretations of existing requirements that differ from ours. These developments could impose unanticipated limitations or require changes to our business, which may make elements of our business more expensive, less efficient, or impossible to conduct, and may require us to modify our current or future services or products, which effects may be heightened given the nature, broad geographic scope, and seasonality of our business.

We rely on a single vendor or a limited number of vendors to provide certain key services or products, and the inability of these key vendors to meet our needs could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Historically, we have contracted, and in the future we will likely continue to contract, with a single vendor or a limited number of vendors to provide certain key services or products for our tax, financial, and other services and products. A few examples of this type of reliance are our relationships with Fidelity National Information Services, Inc. (FIS), for data processing and card production services, Axos, for the issuance of RTs, EAs, RAs and Emerald Cards, and Microsoft Corporation, for cloud computing services. In certain instances, we are vulnerable to vendor error, service

inefficiencies, service interruptions, or service delays. Our sensitivity to any of these issues may be heightened (1) due to the seasonality of our business, (2) with respect to any vendor that we utilize for the provision of any product or service that has specialized expertise, (3) with respect to any vendor that is a sole or exclusive provider, or (4) with respect to any vendor whose indemnification obligations are limited or that does not have the financial capacity to satisfy its indemnification obligations. Some of our vendors are subject to the oversight of regulatory bodies and, as a result, our product or service offerings may be affected by the actions or decisions of such regulatory bodies. Vendor failures could occur in various ways including (1) vendor error, (2) inability to meet our needs in a timely manner, or (3) termination or delay in the services or products provided by a vendor because the vendor fails to perform adequately, is no longer in business, experiences shortages, or discontinues a certain product or service that we utilize. If our vendors are unable to meet our needs and we are not able to develop alternative sources for these services and products quickly and cost-effectively, it could result in a material and adverse impact on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The specialized and highly seasonal nature of our business presents financial risks and operational challenges, which, if not satisfactorily addressed, could materially affect our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our business is highly seasonal, with the substantial portion of our revenue earned in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year. Success in our industry depends on our ability to attract, develop, motivate, and retain key personnel in a timely manner, including members of our executive team and those in seasonal tax preparation positions or with other required specialized expertise, including technical positions. The market for such personnel is extremely competitive, and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to attract and retain the required personnel within necessary timeframes. If we are unable to attract, develop, motivate, and retain key personnel, our business, operations, and financial results could be negatively impacted. In addition, if our costs of labor or related costs increase for other reasons or if new or revised labor laws, rules or regulations are adopted or implemented that increase our labor costs, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The concentration of our revenue-generating activity during this relatively short period presents a number of additional challenges for us, including (1) cash and resource management during the first nine months of our fiscal year, when we generally operate at a loss and incur fixed costs and costs of preparing for the upcoming tax season, (2) ensuring compliance with financial covenants under our Third Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement (2018 CLOC), particularly if the timing of our revenue generation deviates from this seasonal period, (3) responding to changes in competitive conditions, including marketing, pricing, and new product offerings, which could affect our position during the tax season, (4) disruptions in a tax season, including any client dissatisfaction issues or negative social media campaigns, which may not be timely discovered or satisfactorily addressed, and (5) ensuring optimal uninterrupted operations and service delivery during the tax season. If we experience significant business disruptions during the tax season or if we are unable to satisfactorily address the challenges described above and related challenges associated with a seasonal business, we could experience a loss of business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

We face legal actions in connection with our various business activities, and current or future legal actions may damage our reputation, impair our product offerings, or result in material liabilities and losses.

We have been named, and from time to time will likely continue to be named, in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class or representative actions, actions or inquiries by state attorneys general and other regulators, and other litigation arising in connection with our various business activities, including relating to our various service and product offerings. We also grant our franchisees a limited license to use our registered trademarks and, accordingly, there is risk that one or more of the franchisees may be alleged to be controlled by us. Third parties, regulators or courts may seek to hold us responsible for the actions or failures to act by our franchisees. Adverse outcomes related to legal actions could result in substantial damages and could cause our earnings to decline. Negative public opinion could also result from our or our franchisees' actual or alleged conduct in such claims, possibly damaging our reputation, which, in turn, could adversely affect our business prospects and cause the market price of our securities to decline.

Our access to liquidity may be negatively impacted as disruptions in credit markets occur, if our credit ratings are downgraded, or if we fail to meet certain covenants. Our funding costs may increase, leading to reduced earnings.

We need liquidity to meet our off-season working capital requirements, to service debt obligations including refinancing of maturing obligations, and for general corporate purposes. Our access to and the cost of liquidity could be negatively impacted in the event of credit rating downgrades or if we fail to meet existing financial covenants. Events may also occur which could increase our need for liquidity above current levels.

If rating agencies downgrade our credit rating, the cost of debt under our existing financing arrangements, as well as future financing arrangements, could increase and capital market access could decrease or become unavailable. Our 2018 CLOC is subject to various covenants, and a violation of a covenant could impair our access to liquidity currently available through the 2018 CLOC. The 2018 CLOC includes provisions that allow for the issuance of equity to comply with the financial covenant calculations as a means to avoid a shortfall. If current sources of liquidity were to become unavailable, we would need to obtain additional sources of funding, which may not be available or may only be available under less favorable terms. This could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The continued payment of dividends on our common stock and repurchases of our common stock are dependent on a number of factors, and future payments and repurchases cannot be assured.

We need liquidity sufficient to fund payments of dividends on our common stock and repurchases of our common stock. In addition, holders of our common stock are only entitled to receive such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare out of funds legally available for such payments, and our Board of Directors may only authorize the Company to repurchase shares of our common stock with funds legally available for such repurchases. The payment of future dividends and future repurchases will depend upon our earnings, economic conditions, liquidity and capital requirements, and other factors, including our debt leverage. Even if we have sufficient resources to pay dividends and to repurchase shares of our common stock, the Board of Directors may determine to use such resources to fund other Company initiatives. Accordingly, we cannot make any assurance that future dividends will be paid, or future repurchases will be made, at levels comparable to our historical practices, if at all. In addition, payments of dividends negatively impact net worth. Due to the seasonal nature of our business and the fact that our business is not asset-intensive, we have had, and are likely to continue to have, a negative net worth under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) at various times throughout the year, and thus the payment of dividends or stock repurchases causes us to further increase that GAAP negative net worth.

Our businesses may be adversely affected in the event of difficult economic conditions, in particular, high unemployment levels.

Difficult economic conditions are frequently characterized by high unemployment levels and declining consumer and business spending. These poor economic conditions may negatively affect demand and pricing for our services and products. In the event of difficult economic conditions that include high unemployment levels, especially within the client segments we serve, clients may elect not to file tax returns or utilize lower cost preparation and filing alternatives. Sustained levels of high unemployment may negatively impact our ability to increase or retain tax preparation clients.

Our business depends on our strong reputation and the value of our brands.

Developing and maintaining awareness of our brands is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our existing and future services and products and is an important element in attracting new clients. In addition, our franchisees may operate their businesses under our brands. Adverse publicity (whether or not justified) relating to events or activities involving or attributed to us, our franchisees, employees, or agents or our services or products, which may be enhanced due to the nature of social media, may tarnish our reputation and reduce the value of our brands. Damage to our reputation and loss of brand equity may reduce demand for our services and products and thus have an adverse effect on our future financial results, as well as require additional resources to rebuild our reputation and restore the value of our brands.

Failure to protect our intellectual property rights may harm our competitive position and litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or defend against third party allegations of infringement may be costly.

Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information, we may be unable to do so effectively in all cases. Our intellectual property could be wrongfully acquired as a result of a cyberattack or other

wrongful conduct by employees or third parties. To the extent that our intellectual property is not protected effectively by trademarks, copyrights, patents, or other means, other parties with knowledge of our intellectual property, including former employees, may seek to exploit our intellectual property for their own or others' advantage. Competitors may also misappropriate our trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property rights or duplicate our technology and products. Any significant impairment or misappropriation of our intellectual property or proprietary information could harm our business and our brand, and may adversely affect our ability to compete.

In addition, third parties may allege we are infringing their intellectual property rights, and we may face intellectual property challenges from other parties. We may not be successful in defending against any such challenges or in obtaining licenses to avoid or resolve any intellectual property disputes and, in that event, we could lose significant revenues, incur significant royalty or technology development expenses, suffer harm to our reputation, or pay significant monetary damages.

Failure to maintain sound business relationships with our franchisees may have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our financial success depends in significant part on our ability to maintain sound business relationships with our franchisees. The support of our franchisees is also critical for the success of our ongoing operations. Deterioration in our relationships with our franchisees could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our international operations are subject to risks which may harm our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

We have international operations, including in Canada and Australia, and may consider expansion opportunities in additional countries in the future. There is uncertainty about our ability to generate revenues from new or emerging foreign operations and expand into other international markets. Additionally, there are risks inherent in doing business internationally, including: (1) changes in trade regulations; (2) difficulties in managing foreign operations as a result of distance, language, and cultural differences; (3) profit repatriation restrictions, and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates; (4) geopolitical events, including acts of war and terrorism, and economic and political instability; (5) compliance with U.S. laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable foreign anti-corruption laws; (6) compliance with U.S. and international laws and regulations, including those concerning privacy, and data protection and retention; and (7) risks related to other government regulation or required compliance with local laws. These risks inherent in our international operations and expansion could increase our costs of doing business internationally and could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

In addition, we prepare U.S. federal and state tax returns for taxpayers residing in foreign jurisdictions, including the European Union (EU), and we operate and have franchisees who operate in foreign jurisdictions. As a result, certain aspects of our operations are subject, or may in the future become subject, to the laws, regulations, and policies of those jurisdictions that regulate the collection, use, and transfer of personal information, which may be more stringent than those of the U.S. For example, in May 2018, the EU implemented a new privacy and data protection regulation, known as the General Data Protection Regulation.

Costs for us to comply with such laws, regulations, and policies that are applicable to us could be significant. We may also face audits or investigations by one or more foreign government agencies relating to these laws, regulations, and policies that could result in the imposition of penalties or fines.

We may be adversely impacted by changes in corporate tax rates, the adoption of new tax legislation in the jurisdictions in which we operate, and exposure to additional tax liabilities.

As a multinational corporation, we are subject to taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions where our subsidiaries are organized and conduct their operations. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities. Tax rates in the various jurisdictions in which our subsidiaries are organized and conduct their operations may change significantly as a result of political or economic factors beyond our control. Additionally, our future effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities or changes in tax laws or their interpretation. Our tax returns and other tax matters are periodically examined by tax authorities and governmental bodies, including the IRS, which may disagree with

positions taken by us in determining our tax liability. There can be no assurance as to the outcome of these examinations. We regularly assess the likelihood of an adverse outcome resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for taxes.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), which made broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that impacted our financial statements. Given the lack of regulatory guidance that clarifies the interpretations of the Tax Legislation, regulatory interpretations that differ from our existing interpretations of the Tax Legislation could materially affect our effective tax rates.

In addition, projects undertaken by international organizations may change international tax norms relating to each country's jurisdiction to tax cross-border international trade. Given the unpredictability of these and other possible changes to tax laws and related regulations, it is difficult to assess the overall effect of such potential changes, but any such changes could, if adopted and applicable to us, adversely impact our effective tax rates.

If our effective tax rates were to increase, or if the ultimate determination of our taxes owed is for an amount in excess of amounts previously accrued, our operating results, cash flows, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

RISKS RELATING TO DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

Sand Canyon Corporation, previously known as Option One Mortgage Corporation (including its subsidiaries, collectively, SCC) is subject to potential contingent losses related to representation and warranty claims, which may have an adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. SCC has in the past accrued, and may in the future accrue, an estimated liability related to these contingent losses, which may not be adequate.

SCC exited its mortgage business in fiscal year 2008, but remains exposed to losses relating to mortgage loans it previously originated. Mortgage loans originated by SCC were sold either as whole loans to single third-party buyers or in the form of residential mortgage-backed securities (RMBSs).

In connection with the sale of loans or RMBSs, SCC made certain representations and warranties. Claims under these representations and warranties together with any settlement arrangements related to these losses are collectively referred to as "representation and warranty claims."

The statute of limitations for a contractual claim to enforce a representation and warranty obligation is generally six years or such shorter limitations period that may apply under the law of a state where the economic injury occurred. On June 11, 2015, the New York Court of Appeals, New York's highest court, held in *ACE Securities Corp. v. DB Structured Products, Inc. (ACE)*, that the six-year statute of limitations under New York law starts to run at the time the representations and warranties are made, not the date when the repurchase demand was denied. This decision applies to claims and lawsuits brought against SCC where New York law governs. New York law governs many, though not all, of the transactions into which SCC entered. However, this decision would not affect representation and warranty claims and lawsuits SCC has received or may receive, for example, where the statute of limitations has been tolled by agreement or a suit was timely filed.

In response to the statute of limitations rulings in the *ACE* case and similar rulings in other state and federal courts, parties seeking to pursue representation and warranty claims or lawsuits have sought, and may in the future seek, to distinguish certain aspects of the *ACE* decision, pursue alternate legal theories of recovery, or assert claims against other contractual parties such as securitization trustees.

For example, a 2016 ruling by a New York intermediate appellate court, followed by the federal district court in the second Homeward case described in Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements, allowed a counterparty to pursue litigation on additional loans in the same trust even though only some of the loans complied with the condition precedent of timely pre-suit notice and opportunity to cure or repurchase. Additionally, plaintiffs in litigation to which SCC is not party have alleged breaches of an independent contractual duty to provide notice of material breaches of representations and warranties and pursued separate claims to which, they argue, the statute of limitations ruling in the *ACE* case does not apply. The impact on SCC from alternative legal theories seeking to avoid or distinguish the *ACE* decision, or judicial limitations on the *ACE* decision, is unclear.

SCC has not concluded that a loss related to representation and warranty claims is probable and has not accrued a related liability for these claims as of April 30, 2019. See Item 8, note 12 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding representation and warranty claims. If SCC were required to pay material amounts with respect to contingent losses arising from representation and warranty claims, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows, as SCC's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows are included in our consolidated financial statements.

SCC is subject to litigation and other claims, including potential contingent losses related to securitization transactions in which SCC participated as a depositor or loan originator, which may result in significant financial losses.

Although SCC ceased its mortgage loan origination activities in December 2007 and sold its loan servicing business in April 2008, SCC has been, remains, and may in the future be, subject to litigation, claims, including indemnification and contribution claims, and other loss contingencies pertaining to SCC's mortgage business activities that occurred prior to such termination and sale. See Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for a description of litigation and other claims to which SCC may be subject.

Between January 2005 and November 2007, SCC originated mortgage loans totaling approximately $80 billion. Mortgage loans originated by SCC were sold either as whole loans to single third-party buyers, who generally securitized such loans, or in the form of RMBSs. SCC estimates approximately 90% of the loans it originated in 2005, 2006, and 2007 were securitized in approximately 110 securitization transactions. In most of these securitization transactions, SCC agreed, subject to certain conditions and limitations, to indemnify the underwriters or depositors for certain losses and expenses that the underwriters or depositors may incur as a result of certain claims made against them relating to loans originated by SCC, including certain legal expenses the underwriters or depositors incur in their defense of such claims.

Some of those underwriters and depositors are, or have been, defendants in lawsuits where various other parties allege a variety of claims, including violations of U.S. federal and state securities law and common law fraud based on alleged materially inaccurate or misleading disclosures, arising out of the activities of such underwriters or depositors in their sale of RMBSs or mortgage loans. Based on information currently available to SCC, it believes that the 21 lawsuits in which notice of a claim for indemnification has been made involve 39 securitization transactions with original investments of approximately $14 billion (of which the outstanding principal amount is approximately $3.1 billion). Certain of the notices received included, and future notices may include, a reservation of rights to assert claims for contribution, which are referred to herein as "contribution claims." Contribution claims may become operative if indemnification is unavailable or insufficient to cover all of the losses and expenses involved. These indemnification and contribution claims are frequently not subject to a contractual term or limit. Additional lawsuits against the underwriters or depositors may be filed in the future, and SCC may receive additional notices of claims for indemnification or contribution from underwriters or depositors with respect to existing or new lawsuits or settlements of such lawsuits.

Securitization trustees also are, or have been, involved in lawsuits related to securitization transactions in which SCC participated. Plaintiffs in these lawsuits allege, among other things, that originators, depositors, servicers or other parties breached their representations and warranties or otherwise failed to fulfill their obligations, including that securitization trustees breached their contractual obligations, breached their fiduciary duties, or violated statutory requirements by failing to properly protect the certificate holders' interests. SCC has received notices from securitization trustees of potential indemnification obligations, and may receive additional notices with respect to existing or new lawsuits or settlements of such lawsuits, in its capacity as originator, depositor, or servicer.

In addition, other counterparties to the securitization transactions, including certificate holders and monoline insurance companies, have filed or may file lawsuits, or may assert indemnification or contribution claims, directly against depositors and loan originators in securitization transactions alleging a variety of claims, including U.S. federal and state securities law violations, common law torts and fraud and breach of contract claims, among others. Additional or new lawsuits or claims may be filed or asserted against SCC in the future.

We have not concluded that a loss related to these matters is probable, nor have we accrued a liability for these claims as of April 30, 2019. However, if SCC were required to pay material amounts with respect to these matters, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations

and cash flows, as SCC's financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows are included in our consolidated financial statements. See Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information.

H&R Block has guaranteed the payment of certain limited claims against SCC.

SCC is subject to representation and warranty claims by counterparties to SCC whole loan sales and securitization transactions, including certificate holders, securitization trustees, monoline insurance companies, and subsequent purchasers of whole loans. In certain limited circumstances described below, H&R Block guaranteed payment if claims are successfully asserted by such counterparties.

These guarantees include representation and warranty claims with respect to a limited number of whole loan sales by SCC with an aggregate outstanding principal and liquidated amount of approximately $1.0 billion as of April 30, 2019, based on the data available to SCC. There have been a total of approximately $41 million of representation and warranty claims with respect to these whole loan sales.

These guarantees also cover limited representation and warranty claims on other outstanding securitization transactions, with a potential claims exposure of less than $200 million. In addition, as is customary in divestiture transactions, H&R Block guaranteed the payment of any indemnification claims from the purchaser of SCC's servicing business, including claims relating to pre-closing services (closing occurred in 2008).

We could be subject to claims by the creditors of SCC.

As discussed above, SCC is subject to representation and warranty claims, indemnification and contribution claims, and other claims and litigation related to its past sales and securitizations of mortgage loans. Additional claims and litigation may be asserted in the future. If the amount that SCC is ultimately required to pay with respect to these claims and litigation, together with related administration and legal expense, exceeds its net assets, the creditors of SCC, or a bankruptcy trustee if SCC were to file or be forced into bankruptcy, may attempt to assert claims against us for payment of SCC's obligations. Claimants have also attempted, and may in the future attempt, to assert claims or seek payment directly from the Company even if SCC's assets exceed its liabilities. SCC's principal assets, as of April 30, 2019, total approximately $289 million and consist of an intercompany note receivable. We believe our legal position is strong on any potential corporate veil-piercing arguments; however, if this position is challenged and not upheld, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. In addition, in certain limited instances, H&R Block guaranteed amounts as outlined in the above risk factor.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Most of our tax offices are operated under leases throughout the U.S., Canada and Australia.

We own our corporate headquarters, which is located in Kansas City, Missouri. Our Canadian executive offices are located in a leased office in Calgary, Alberta. Our Australian executive offices are located in a leased office in Thornleigh, New South Wales.

All current leased and owned facilities are in reasonably good repair and adequate to meet our needs.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

For a description of our material pending legal proceedings, see discussion in Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

MARKET INFORMATION AND HOLDERS – H&R Block's common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol HRB. On May 31, 2019, there were 15,474 shareholders of record and the closing stock price on the NYSE was $26.25 per share.

PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER – A summary of our purchases of H&R Block common stock during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2019 is as follows:

(in 000s, except per share amounts)

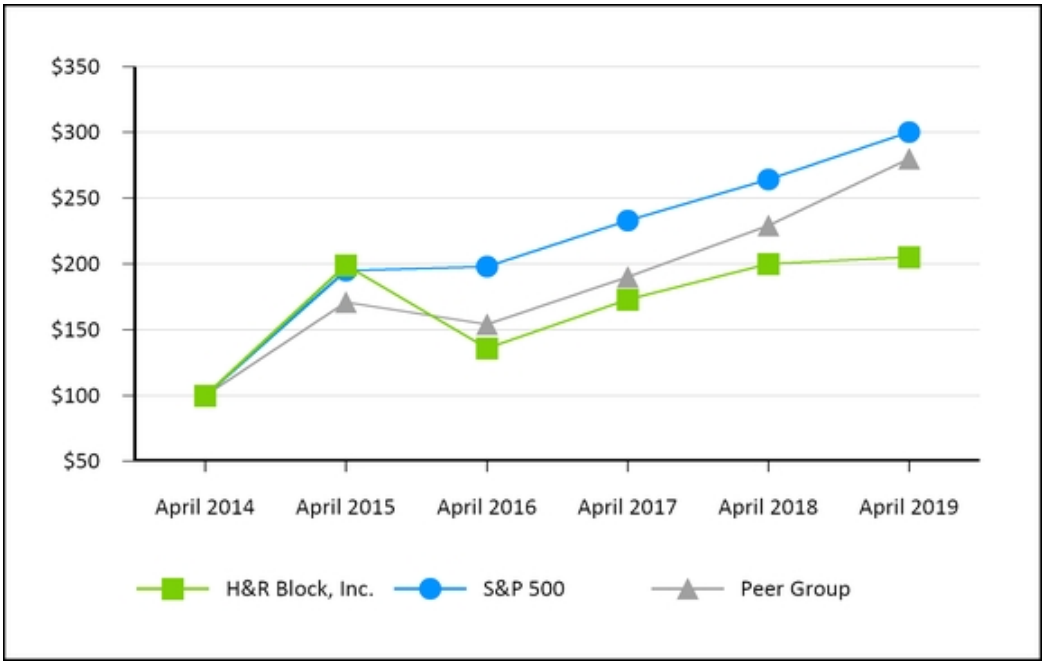
	Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (2)	Maximum Dollar Value of Shares that May be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (2)
February 1 – February 28	**1,750**	**$ 23.83**	**1,749**	**$ 1,032,179**
March 1 – March 31	**1,416**	**$ 23.81**	**1,416**	**$ 998,470**
April 1 – April 30	**—**	**$ —**	**—**	**$ 998,470**
	3,166	**$ 23.82**	**3,165**	

(1) We purchased approximately 1 thousand shares in connection with funding employee income tax withholding obligations arising upon the lapse of restrictions on restricted shares and restricted share units.

(2) In September 2015, we announced that our Board of Directors approved a $3.5 billion share repurchase program, effective through June 2019. In June 2019, our Board of Directors extended the share repurchase program through June 2022.

PERFORMANCE GRAPH – The following graph compares the cumulative five-year total return provided to shareholders on H&R Block, Inc.'s common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500 index and a selected peer group. The peer group used is based on companies with similar market capitalization or public companies in the tax return preparation industry.

An investment of $100, with reinvestment of all dividends, is assumed to have been made in our common stock and in each of the indexes on April 30, 2014, and its relative performance is tracked through April 30, 2019.



Note: The peer group includes the following companies: Intuit Inc., Blucora, Inc., Liberty Tax, Inc., CBIZ, Inc., Resources Connection, Inc., ICF International, Inc., Willis Towers Watson PLC, Navigant Consulting, Inc., and Huron Consulting Group Inc.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

We derived the selected financial data presented below from our audited consolidated financial statements as of and for each of the five annual periods ending April 30, 2019. Results of operations of fiscal years 2019 and 2018 are discussed in Item 7. The data set forth below should be read in conjunction with Item 7 and the consolidated financial statements in Item 8. See Item 8, note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for details on the impact of the Tax Legislation in fiscal year 2018.

(in 000s, except per share amounts)

April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017	2016	2015
Revenues	**$ 3,094,881**	$ 3,159,931	$ 3,036,314	$ 3,038,153	$ 3,078,658
Net income from continuing operations	**445,256**	626,909	420,917	383,553	486,744
Net income	**422,509**	613,149	408,945	374,267	473,663
Basic earnings per share:					
Net income from continuing operations	**$ 2.16**	$ 2.99	$ 1.97	$ 1.54	$ 1.77
Net income	**2.05**	2.93	1.92	1.50	1.72
Diluted earnings per share:					
Net income from continuing operations	**$ 2.15**	$ 2.98	$ 1.96	$ 1.53	$ 1.75
Net income	**2.04**	2.91	1.91	1.49	1.71
Total assets	**$ 3,299,945**	$ 3,140,949	$ 2,694,108	$ 2,847,225	$ 4,512,071
Long-term debt [1]	**1,492,629**	1,495,635	1,493,998	1,492,201	502,739
Stockholders' equity (deficiency)	**541,527**	393,711	(60,883)	23,103	1,832,949
Shares outstanding	**201,959**	209,254	207,171	220,517	275,275
Dividends per share	**$ 1.00**	$ 0.96	$ 0.88	$ 0.80	$ 0.80

(1) Includes current portion of long-term debt.

QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA

(Unaudited) (in 000s, except per share amounts)

	April 30,		January 31,		October 31,		July 31,	
	2019	2018	**2019**	2018	**2018**	2017	**2018**	2017
Revenues	**$ 2,332,443**	$ 2,392,849	**$ 468,384**	$ 488,426	**$ 148,871**	$ 140,854	**$ 145,183**	$ 137,802
Income (loss) from continuing operations before taxes (benefit)	**1,134,579**	1,231,021	**(158,664)**	(120,805)	**(231,990)**	(236,265)	**(198,765)**	(205,219)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	**884,769**	1,145,964	**(119,779)**	(242,925)	**(170,937)**	(148,312)	**(148,797)**	(127,818)
Net loss from discontinued operations	**(6,860)**	(3,037)	**(6,675)**	(2,720)	**(5,339)**	(5,254)	**(3,873)**	(2,749)
Net income (loss)	**877,909**	1,142,927	**(126,454)**	(245,645)	**(176,276)**	(153,566)	**(152,670)**	(130,567)
Basic earnings (loss) per share:								
Continuing operations	**$ 4.36**	$ 5.47	**$ (0.58)**	$ (1.16)	**$ (0.83)**	$ (0.71)	**$ (0.72)**	$ (0.62)
Consolidated	**$ 4.32**	$ 5.45	**$ (0.62)**	$ (1.18)	**$ (0.86)**	$ (0.74)	**$ (0.74)**	$ (0.63)
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:								
Continuing operations	**$ 4.32**	$ 5.43	**$ (0.58)**	$ (1.16)	**$ (0.83)**	$ (0.71)	**$ (0.72)**	$ (0.62)
Consolidated	**$ 4.29**	$ 5.42	**$ (0.62)**	$ (1.18)	**$ (0.86)**	$ (0.74)	**$ (0.74)**	$ (0.63)
Dividends paid per share	**$ 0.25**	$ 0.24	**$ 0.25**	$ 0.24	**$ 0.25**	$ 0.24	**$ 0.25**	$ 0.24

Because the majority of our clients file their tax returns during the period from February through April of each year, a substantial majority of our revenues from income tax return preparation and related services and products are earned during this period. As a result, we generally operate at a loss through the first three quarters of our fiscal year. Income tax expense (benefit) for the quarters ended January 31, 2018 and April 30, 2018 were significantly impacted by Tax Legislation. See Item 8, note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion.

The accumulation of four quarters in fiscal years 2019 and 2018 for earnings per share may not equal the related per share amounts for the years ended April 30, 2019 and 2018 due to the timing of the exercise of stock options and lapse of certain restrictions on nonvested shares and share units and deferred stock units and the antidilutive effect of stock options and nonvested shares and share units in the first three quarters for those years.

Although we have historically paid dividends and plan to continue to do so, there can be no assurances that circumstances will not change in the future that could affect our ability or decisions to pay dividends.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

A summary of our fiscal year 2019 results is as follows:

- Tax returns prepared worldwide increased 1.2%, and returns prepared in the U.S. increased 1.5%. Our paid U.S. DIY returns increased by 5.9%, while our U.S. assisted returns declined 1.7% compared to the prior year.
- Revenues decreased $65.1 million, or 2.1%, compared to the prior year. Revenues were impacted by changes in our pricing structure whereby we offered lower prices for millions of our U.S. assisted tax preparation clients, which was partially offset by a 5.9% increase in paid U.S. DIY returns.
- Operating expenses increased $71.2 million, or 3.0%, due to a combination of higher compensation, marketing, and information technology expenses, partially offset by reductions in depreciation and amortization.
- Pretax earnings decreased $123.6 million, or 18.5%, due to the revenue and expense changes mentioned above.

- Income tax expense increased $58.1 million, or 138.9%, due to Tax Legislation enacted in the prior fiscal year. See Item 8, note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion.
- Net income from continuing operations decreased $181.7 million, or 29.0%, compared with the prior year, due to lower pretax earnings and higher income taxes.
- Diluted earnings per share from continuing operations decreased 27.9% from the prior year to $2.15 due to lower net income offset by share repurchases.
- Earnings from continuing operations before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) decreased $142.5 million, or 15.1%, to $798.9 million. See "Non-GAAP Financial Information" at the end of this item for a reconciliation of non-GAAP measures.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Our subsidiaries provide assisted, DIY, and virtual tax preparation solutions through multiple channels (including in-person, online and mobile applications, virtual, and desktop software) and distribute H&R Block-branded products and services, including those of our financial partners, to the general public primarily in the U.S., Canada, Australia, and their respective territories. Tax returns are either prepared by H&R Block tax professionals (in company-owned or franchise offices, virtually or via an internet review) or prepared and filed by our clients through our DIY tax solutions. We operate as a single segment that includes all of our continuing operations, which are designed to enable clients to obtain tax preparation services seamlessly.

Operating Statistics

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018	% Change
TAX RETURNS PREPARED : (in 000s) [1]			
United States:			
Company-owned operations	**8,033**	8,050	**(0.2)%**
Franchise operations	**3,583**	3,769	**(4.9)%**
Total assisted	**11,616**	11,819	**(1.7)%**
Desktop	**1,969**	2,031	**(3.1)%**
Online	**6,012**	5,502	**9.3 %**
Total DIY	**7,981**	7,533	**5.9 %**
IRS Free File	**665**	613	**8.5 %**
Total U.S. returns	**20,262**	19,965	**1.5 %**
International operations:			
Canada	**2,465**	2,423	**1.7 %**
Australia	**747**	757	**(1.3)%**
Other	**142**	187	**(24.1)%**
Total international operations returns	**3,354**	3,367	**(0.4)%**
Tax returns prepared worldwide	**23,616**	23,332	**1.2 %**
NET AVERAGE CHARGE (U.S. ONLY): [2]			
Company-owned operations	**$ 231.60**	$ 241.35	**(4.0)%**
Franchise operations [3]	**$ 216.61**	$ 211.88	**2.2 %**
DIY	**$ 32.59**	$ 32.28	**1.0 %**
TAX OFFICES (at the peak of the tax season)**:**			
U.S. offices:			
Total company-owned offices	**6,356**	6,690	**(5.0)%**
Total franchise offices	**3,148**	3,291	**(4.3)%**
Total U.S. offices	**9,504**	9,981	**(4.8)%**
International offices**:**			
Canada	**1,116**	1,166	**(4.3)%**
Australia	**466**	453	**2.9 %**
Total international offices	**1,582**	1,619	**(2.3)%**
Tax offices worldwide	**11,086**	11,600	**(4.4)%**

(1) An assisted tax return is defined as a current or prior year individual tax return that has been accepted and paid for by the client. Also included are Tax Pro Go℠, Tax Pro Review℠, and business returns. A DIY return is defined as a return that has been electronically filed and accepted by the IRS. Also included are online returns paid and printed.
(2) Net average charge is calculated as tax preparation fees divided by tax returns prepared. For DIY, net average charge excludes IRS Free File.
(3) Net average charge related to H&R Block Franchise Operations represents tax preparation fees collected by H&R Block franchisees divided by returns prepared in franchise offices. H&R Block will recognize a portion of franchise revenues as franchise royalties based on the terms of franchise agreements.

We provide Net Average Charge as a key operating metric because we consider it an important supplemental measure useful to analysts, investors, and other interested parties as it provides insights into pricing and tax return mix relative to our customer base, which are significant drivers of revenue. Our definition of Net Average Charge may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

Consolidated – Financial Results				(in 000s, except per share amounts)
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	$ Change	% Change
Revenues:				
U.S. assisted tax preparation	**$ 1,858,998**	$ 1,947,160	$ (88,162)	(4.5)%
U.S. royalties	**243,541**	245,444	(1,903)	(0.8)%
U.S. DIY tax preparation	**260,082**	243,159	16,923	7.0 %
International revenues	**220,562**	227,266	(6,704)	(2.9)%
Revenues from Refund Transfers	**169,985**	171,959	(1,974)	(1.1)%
Revenues from Emerald Card®	**98,256**	102,640	(4,384)	(4.3)%
Revenues from Peace of Mind® Extended Service Plan	**108,114**	101,572	6,542	6.4 %
Revenues from Tax Identity Shield®	**35,661**	28,823	6,838	23.7 %
Interest and fee income on Emerald Advance™	**58,182**	56,986	1,196	2.1 %
Other	**41,500**	34,922	6,578	18.8 %
Total revenues	**3,094,881**	3,159,931	(65,050)	(2.1)%
Compensation and benefits:				
Field wages	**751,392**	740,675	10,717	1.4 %
Other wages	**217,061**	191,981	25,080	13.1 %
Benefits and other compensation	**180,276**	173,221	7,055	4.1 %
	1,148,729	1,105,877	42,852	3.9 %
Occupancy	**401,341**	401,524	(183)	— %
Marketing and advertising	**269,807**	249,142	20,665	8.3 %
Depreciation and amortization	**166,695**	183,295	(16,600)	(9.1)%
Bad debt	**70,695**	74,489	(3,794)	(5.1)%
Other (1)	**421,822**	393,554	28,268	7.2 %
Total operating expenses	**2,479,089**	2,407,881	71,208	3.0 %
Other income (expense), net	**16,419**	6,054	10,365	171.2 %
Interest expense on borrowings	**(87,051)**	(89,372)	2,321	2.6 %
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	**545,160**	668,732	(123,572)	(18.5)%
Income taxes	**99,904**	41,823	58,081	138.9 %
Net income from continuing operations	**445,256**	626,909	(181,653)	(29.0)%
Net loss from discontinued operations	**(22,747)**	(13,760)	(8,987)	(65.3)%
Net income	**$ 422,509**	$ 613,149	$ (190,640)	(31.1)%
Basic earnings (loss) per share:				
Continuing operations	**$ 2.16**	$ 2.99	$ (0.83)	(27.8)%
Discontinued operations	**(0.11)**	(0.06)	(0.05)	(83.3)%
Consolidated	**$ 2.05**	$ 2.93	$ (0.88)	(30.0)%
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:				
Continuing operations	**$ 2.15**	$ 2.98	$ (0.83)	(27.9)%
Discontinued operations	**(0.11)**	(0.07)	(0.04)	(57.1)%
Consolidated	**$ 2.04**	$ 2.91	$ (0.87)	(29.9)%
EBITDA from continuing operations (2)	**$ 798,906**	$ 941,399	$ (142,493)	(15.1)%
EBITDA margin of continuing operations (2)	**25.8%**	29.8%	(4.0)%	(13.4)%

(1) We reclassified $31.0 million of supplies expense from its own financial statement line to other expenses for fiscal year 2018 to conform to the current year presentation.
(2) See "Non-GAAP Financial Information" at the end of this item for a reconciliation of non-GAAP measures.

FISCAL 2019 COMPARED TO FISCAL 2018

Revenues decreased $65.1 million, or 2.1%, compared to the prior year.

U.S. assisted tax preparation fees decreased $88.2 million, or 4.5%, primarily due to a decrease in net average charge of 4.0% due to lower prices.

U.S. DIY tax preparation fees increased $16.9 million, or 7.0%, primarily due to higher online volumes.

Total operating expenses increased $71.2 million or 3.0% from the prior year. Field wages increased $10.7 million, or 1.4%, due to higher office labor cost, including short-term incentives. Other wages increased $25.1 million, or 13.1%, primarily due to higher information technology wages and short-term incentive increases. Occupancy expenses were consistent with the prior year, largely due to prior year write-offs of leasehold improvements for approximately 400 offices that we decided to permanently close, offset by lease buyout payments related to those offices in the current year. Marketing expenses increased $20.7 million, or 8.3%, primarily due to higher online advertising. Depreciation and amortization decreased $16.6 million, or 9.1%, primarily due to lower depreciation on equipment and amortization of internally developed software.

Other expenses increased $28.3 million, or 7.2%, primarily associated with increased investments in information technology. The components of other expenses are as follows:

Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	$ Change	% Change
Consulting and outsourced services	**$ 107,907**	$ 97,457	$ 10,450	10.7 %
Bank partner fees	**47,746**	47,773	(27)	(0.1)%
Client claims and refunds	**40,538**	46,130	(5,592)	(12.1)%
Employee travel and related expenses	**40,369**	40,025	344	0.9 %
Software and IT maintenance expenses	**64,483**	40,566	23,917	59.0 %
Credit card/bank charges	**30,681**	32,736	(2,055)	(6.3)%
Insurance	**14,219**	8,448	5,771	68.3 %
Legal fees and settlements	**10,469**	12,874	(2,405)	(18.7)%
Supplies	**32,790**	31,026	1,764	5.7 %
Other	**32,620**	36,519	(3,899)	(10.7)%
	$ 421,822	$ 393,554	$ 28,268	7.2 %

Pretax income for fiscal year 2019 decreased $123.6 million, or 18.5%. Net income from continuing operations decreased $181.7 million, or 29.0%, from the prior year. Income taxes increased $58.1 million from the prior year. The increase is due to our effective tax rate increasing to 18.3% compared to 6.3% in the prior year. The reduced effective tax rate in the prior year resulted primarily from the decrease in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018. The impact of the rate decrease is exaggerated in fiscal year 2018 due to the seasonality of our business and our differing year ends for corporate income tax filing and financial reporting purposes. See Item 8, note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for additional discussion.

Diluted earnings per share from continuing operations decreased 27.9% from the prior year to $2.15 due to lower net income offset by share repurchases during fiscal year 2019.

Losses of our discontinued mortgage operations resulted primarily from litigation expenses. See the discussion of the risk of contingent losses related to our discontinued operations in Item 1A, "Risk Factors" and in Item 8, notes 12 and 13 to the consolidated financial statements.

FISCAL 2018 COMPARED TO FISCAL 2017

The comparison of fiscal year 2018 to 2017 has been omitted from this Form 10–K, but can be found in our Form 10–K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2018, filed on June 15, 2018.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

We consider the estimates discussed below to be critical to understanding our financial statements, as they require the use of significant judgment and estimation in order to measure, at a specific point in time, matters that are inherently uncertain. Specific methods and assumptions for these critical accounting estimates are described in the following paragraphs. We have reviewed and discussed each of these estimates with the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors. For all of these estimates, we caution that future events rarely develop precisely as forecasted and estimates routinely require adjustment and may require material adjustment.

See Item 8, note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, which discusses accounting policies and new or proposed accounting standards that may affect our financial reporting in the future.

LITIGATION AND OTHER RELATED CONTINGENCIES –

Nature of Estimates Required. We accrue liabilities related to certain legal matters for which we believe it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of such loss can be reasonably estimated. Assessing the likely outcome of pending or threatened litigation, indemnification and contribution claims, and other related loss contingencies, including the amount of potential loss, if any, is highly subjective.

Assumptions and Approach Used. We are subject to pending or threatened litigation claims and claims for indemnification and contribution, and other related loss contingencies, which are described in Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements. It is our policy to routinely assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes related to legal matters, as well as ranges of probable losses. A determination of the amount of the liability required to be accrued, if any, for these contingencies is made after analysis of each known issue and an analysis of historical experience. In cases where we have concluded that a loss is only reasonably possible or remote, or is not reasonably estimable, no liability is accrued.

Sensitivity of Estimate to Change. It is reasonably possible that future litigation and other related loss contingencies may vary from the amounts accrued. Our estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses includes (1) matters where a liability has been accrued and there is a reasonably possible loss in excess of the amount accrued for that liability, and (2) matters where a liability has not been accrued but we believe a loss is reasonably possible. This aggregate range represents only those losses as to which we are currently able to estimate a reasonably possible loss or range of loss. It does not represent our maximum loss exposure. As of April 30, 2019, we believe the estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses in excess of amounts accrued, where the range of loss can be estimated, was not material.

However, our judgments on whether a loss is probable, reasonably possible, or remote, and our estimates of probable loss amounts may differ from actual results due to difficulties in predicting changes in, or interpretations of, laws, predicting the outcome of jury trials, arbitration hearings, settlement discussions and related activity, predicting the outcome of class certification actions, and numerous other uncertainties. Due to the number of claims which are periodically asserted against us, and the magnitude of damages sought in those claims, actual losses in the future may significantly differ from our current estimates.

INCOME TAXES – **UNCERTAIN TAX POSITIONS** –

Nature of Estimates Required. The income tax laws of jurisdictions in which we operate are complex and subject to different interpretations by the taxpayer and applicable government taxing authorities. Income tax returns filed by us are based on our interpretation of these rules. The amount of income taxes we pay is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which may result in proposed assessments, including interest or penalties. We accrue a liability for unrecognized tax benefits arising from uncertain tax positions reflecting our judgment as to the ultimate resolution of the applicable issues.

Assumptions and Approach Used. Differences between a tax position taken or expected to be taken in our tax returns and the amount of benefit recorded in our financial statements result in unrecognized tax benefits. Unrecognized tax benefits are recorded in the balance sheet as either a liability or reductions to recorded tax assets, as applicable. Our uncertain tax positions arise from items such as apportionment of income for state purposes, transfer pricing, and the deductibility of related party transactions. We evaluate each uncertain tax position based on its technical merits. For each position, we consider all applicable information including relevant tax laws, the taxing authorities potential position, our tax return position, and the possible settlement outcomes to determine the amount of liability to record. In making this determination, we assume the tax authority has all relevant information at its disposal.

Sensitivity of Estimate to Change. Our assessment of the technical merits and measurement of tax benefits associated with uncertain tax positions is subject to a high degree of judgment and estimation. Actual results may differ from our current judgments due to a variety of factors, including changes in law, interpretations of law by taxing authorities that differ from our assessments, changes in the jurisdictions in which we operate and results of routine tax examinations. We believe we have adequately provided for any reasonably foreseeable outcome related to these matters. However, our future results may include favorable or unfavorable adjustments to our estimated tax liabilities in the period the assessments are made or resolved, or when statutes of limitation on potential assessments expire. As a result, our effective tax rate may fluctuate on a quarterly basis.

See the additional discussion in Item 8, note 10 to the consolidated financial statements.

NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

See Item 8, note 1 to the consolidated financial statements for a discussion of recently issued accounting pronouncements.

FINANCIAL CONDITION

These comments should be read in conjunction with the consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of cash flows included in Item 8.

CAPITAL RESOURCES AND LIQUIDITY –

OVERVIEW – Our primary sources of capital and liquidity include cash from operations (including changes in working capital), draws on our 2018 CLOC, and issuances of debt. We use our sources of liquidity primarily to fund working capital, service and repay debt, pay dividends, repurchase shares of our common stock, and acquire businesses.

Our operations are highly seasonal and substantially all of our revenues and cash flow are generated during the period from February through April. Therefore, we require the use of cash to fund losses and working capital needs from May through January, and typically rely on available cash balances from the prior tax season and borrowings to meet our off-season liquidity needs.

Given the likely availability of a number of liquidity options discussed herein, we believe that, in the absence of any unexpected developments, our existing sources of capital as of April 30, 2019 are sufficient to meet our future operating and financing needs.

DISCUSSION OF CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS – The following table summarizes our statements of cash flows for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. See Item 8 for the complete consolidated statements of cash flows for these periods.

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018
Net cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	**$ 606,538**	$ 850,003
Investing activities	**(155,131)**	(112,057)
Financing activities	**(403,695)**	(190,664)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	**(3,663)**	(1,143)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	**$ 44,049**	$ 546,139

Operating Activities. Cash provided by operating activities decreased $243.5 million from fiscal year 2018. The decrease from the prior year was primarily due to lower net income and higher taxes paid compared to the prior year.

Investing Activities. Cash used in investing activities totaled $155.1 million compared to $112.1 million in the prior year. This change is principally due to a $40.0 million investment in an available-for-sale debt security in the current fiscal year.

Financing Activities. Cash used in financing activities increased $213.0 million. This increase resulted primarily from higher share repurchase activity in the current year and lower stock option exercises compared to the prior year.

CASH REQUIREMENTS –

Dividends and Share Repurchase. Returning capital to shareholders in the form of dividends and the repurchase of outstanding shares has historically been a significant component of our capital allocation plan.

We have consistently paid quarterly dividends. Dividends paid totaled $205.5 million and $200.5 million in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively. Although we have historically paid dividends and plan to continue to do so, there can be no assurances that circumstances will not change in the future that could affect our ability or decisions to pay dividends.

In September 2015, our Board of Directors approved a $3.5 billion share repurchase program, effective through June 2019. As a part of the repurchase program, in the current year, we purchased $184.8 million of our common stock at an average price of $23.51 per share. See Item 8, note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information.

In June 2019, our Board of Directors extended its previous share repurchase authorization for three years. Approximately $1.0 billion remains under this authorization, which now expires in June 2022. These repurchases may be effectuated through open market transactions, some of which may be effectuated under SEC Rule 10b5-1. The Company may cancel, suspend, or extend the time period for the purchase of shares at any time. Any repurchases will be funded primarily through available cash and cash from operations. Although we may continue to repurchase shares, there is no assurance that we will purchase up to the full Board authorization.

Capital Investment. Capital expenditures totaled $95.5 million and $98.6 million in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively. In addition, we expended net cash totaling $43.6 million and $42.5 million in fiscal years 2019 and 2018, respectively, to acquire franchisee and competitor businesses. Our capital expenditures relate primarily to improvements to retail offices, as well as investments in computers, software and related assets.

As discussed in Item 1, Recent Developments, on June 10, 2019 we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Wave, a rapidly growing financial solutions platform focused on changing the way small business owners manage their finances. Under the terms of the agreement, H&R Block will acquire all outstanding shares of Wave for $405 million, subject to customary adjustments for working capital, debt and transaction expenses. The acquisition will be funded with available cash.

FINANCING RESOURCES – We had no balance outstanding on our 2018 CLOC as of April 30, 2019. As of April 30, 2019, amounts available to borrow under the 2018 CLOC were limited by the debt-to-EBITDA covenant to approximately $1.2 billion; however, our cash needs at April 30 generally do not require us to borrow on our CLOC at that time. See Item 8, note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of the Senior Notes and our 2018 CLOC.

The following table provides ratings for debt issued by Block Financial as of April 30, 2019 and 2018:

As of	**April 30, 2019**			April 30, 2018		
	Short-term	Long-term	Outlook	Short-term	Long-term	Outlook
Moody's	**P-3**	**Baa3**	**Negative**	P-3	Baa3	Stable
S&P	**A-2**	**BBB**	**Stable**	A-2	BBB	Stable

CASH AND OTHER ASSETS – As of April 30, 2019, we held cash and cash equivalents, excluding restricted amounts, of $1.6 billion, including $107.6 million held by our foreign subsidiaries.

Foreign Operations. Seasonal borrowing needs of our Canadian operations are typically funded by our U.S. operations. To mitigate foreign currency risk, we sometimes enter into foreign exchange forward contracts. There were no forward contracts outstanding as of April 30, 2019.

We do not currently intend to repatriate non-borrowed funds held by our foreign subsidiaries.

The impact of changes in foreign exchange rates during the period on our international cash balances resulted in a decrease of $3.7 million during fiscal year 2019 compared to a decrease of $1.1 million in fiscal year 2018.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS AND COMMERCIAL COMMITMENTS – A summary of our borrowings and known or estimated contractual obligations as of April 30, 2019, and the timing and effect that such commitments are expected to have on our liquidity and capital requirements in future periods is as follows:

(in 000s)

	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1 - 3 Years	4 - 5 Years	After 5 Years
Long-term debt (including future interest payments)	**$ 1,769,199**	**$ 72,688**	**$ 755,156**	**$ 563,792**	**$ 377,563**
Contingent acquisition payments	**11,111**	**6,768**	**4,343**	**—**	**—**
Operating leases	**573,311**	**232,175**	**262,793**	**69,100**	**9,243**
Guaranty on Refund Advance loans	**1,591**	**1,591**	**—**	**—**	**—**
Total contractual cash obligations	**$ 2,355,212**	**$ 313,222**	**$ 1,022,292**	**$ 632,892**	**$ 386,806**

The table above does not reflect unrecognized tax benefits of $185.1 million due to the high degree of uncertainty regarding the future cash flows associated with these amounts.

EAs are originated by Axos and are offered from mid-November to mid-January. We purchase a 90% participation interest, at par, in all EAs originated by Axos in accordance with our participation agreement.

See discussion of contractual obligations and commitments in Item 8, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT – The federal government, various state, local, provincial and foreign governments, and some self-regulatory organizations have enacted statutes and ordinances, or adopted rules and regulations, regulating aspects of our business. These aspects include, but are not limited to, commercial income tax return preparers, income tax courses, the electronic filing of income tax returns, the offering of RTs, privacy and data security, consumer protection, advertising, franchising, antitrust and competition, sales methods and banking. We work to comply with those laws that are applicable to us or our services or products, and we continue to monitor developments in the regulatory environment in which we operate.

On November 17, 2017, the CFPB published its final rule changing the regulation of certain consumer credit products, including payday loans, vehicle title loans, and high-cost installment loans (Payday Rule). Certain limited provisions of the Payday Rule became effective on January 16, 2018, but most provisions do not become effective until August 19, 2019. On November 6, 2018, a judge from the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas issued a stay of the August 19, 2019 compliance date until further notice from the Court. On February 6, 2019, the CFPB issued a notice of proposed rulemaking to delay the August 19, 2019 compliance date for the mandatory underwriting provisions of the Payday Rule for 15 months, until November 19, 2020. Also on February 6, 2019, the CFPB issued a separate notice of proposed rulemaking to rescind the Payday Rule's mandatory underwriting requirements, including the ability to repay determination, for certain loans. On June 6, 2019, the CFPB issued a final rule delaying the August 19, 2019 compliance date for the mandatory underwriting provisions until November 19, 2020.

Given these judicial and regulatory developments, we are unsure whether, when, or in what form the Payday Rule may go into effect. The outcomes of the rulemaking process and litigation are unclear. Depending on how the Payday Rule is revised during the pending rulemaking process, the Payday Rule may have a material adverse impact on the Emerald Advance™ product, our business, and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. We will continue to analyze the potential impact on the Company as the court case and the CFPB's pending rulemaking process progress.

From time to time, we receive inquiries from governmental authorities regarding the applicability of laws to our services and products and other matters relating to our business. We cannot predict what effect future laws, changes in interpretations of existing laws or the results of future governmental inquiries with respect to services and products or other matters relating to our business may have on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows. We have received certain governmental inquiries relating to our IRS Free File Program. We may also be subject to future inquiries or other proceedings regarding this program or other aspects of our business. Regulatory inquiries may result in the incurrence of additional expense, diversion of management's attention, adverse judgments,

settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions or other relief. See additional discussion of legal matters in Item 8, note 13 to the consolidated financial statements.

NON-GAAP FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Non-GAAP financial measures should not be considered as a substitute for, or superior to, measures of financial performance prepared in accordance with GAAP. Because these measures are not measures of financial performance under GAAP and are susceptible to varying calculations, they may not be comparable to similarly titled measures for other companies.

We consider our non-GAAP financial measures to be performance measures and a useful metric for management and investors to evaluate and compare the ongoing operating performance of our business.

We may consider whether significant items that arise in the future should be excluded from our non-GAAP financial measures.

We measure the performance of our business using a variety of metrics, including earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) from continuing operations, EBITDA margin from continuing operations and free cash flow. We also use EBITDA from continuing operations and pretax income of continuing operations, each subject to permitted adjustments, as performance metrics in incentive compensation calculations for our employees.

The following is a reconciliation of EBITDA from continuing operations to net income:

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018
Net income - as reported	$ 422,509	$ 613,149
Discontinued operations, net	22,747	13,760
Net income from continuing operations - as reported	445,256	626,909
Add back:		
Income taxes of continuing operations	99,904	41,823
Interest expense of continuing operations	87,051	89,372
Depreciation and amortization of continuing operations	166,695	183,295
	353,650	314,490
EBITDA from continuing operations	$ 798,906	$ 941,399
EBITDA margin from continuing operations (1)	25.8%	29.8%

(1) EBITDA margin from continuing operations is computed as EBITDA from continuing operations divided by revenues from continuing operations.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

INTEREST RATE RISK

GENERAL – We have a formal investment policy that strives to minimize the market risk exposure of our cash equivalents, which are primarily affected by credit quality and movements in interest rates. The guidelines in our investment policy focus on managing liquidity and preserving principal and earnings.

Our cash equivalents are primarily held for liquidity purposes and are comprised of high quality, short-term investments, including money market funds. Because our cash and cash equivalents have a short maturity, our portfolio's market value is relatively insensitive to interest rate changes.

As our CLOC borrowings are generally seasonal, interest rate risk typically increases through our third fiscal quarter and is largely eliminated by fiscal year end. While the market value of our CLOC borrowings is relatively insensitive to interest rate changes, interest expense on CLOC borrowings will increase and decrease with changes in the underlying short-term interest rates. We had no balance outstanding under the 2018 CLOC as of April 30, 2019.

Our long-term debt as of April 30, 2019, consists primarily of fixed-rate Senior Notes; therefore, a change in interest rates would have no impact on consolidated pretax earnings until these notes mature or are refinanced. The fixed-rate interest payable on our Senior Notes is subject to adjustment based upon our credit ratings. See Item 8, note 7 to the consolidated financial statements.

FOREIGN EXCHANGE RATE RISK

Our operations in international markets are exposed to movements in currency exchange rates. The currencies primarily involved are the Canadian dollar and the Australian dollar. We translate revenues and expenses related to these operations at the average of exchange rates in effect during the period. Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates prevailing at the end of the year. Translation adjustments are recorded as a separate component of other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity. Translation of financial results into U.S. dollars does not presently materially affect, and has not historically materially affected, our consolidated financial results, although such changes do affect the year-to-year comparability of the operating results in U.S. dollars of our international businesses. The impact of changes in foreign exchange rates during the period on our international cash balances resulted in a decrease of $3.7 million during fiscal year 2019 compared to a decrease of $1.1 million in fiscal year 2018. We estimate a 10% change in foreign exchange rates by itself would impact consolidated pretax income in fiscal years 2019 and 2018 by $2.5 million and $2.0 million, respectively, and cash balances, excluding restricted balances, as of April 30, 2019 and 2018 by $9.4 million and $9.0 million, respectively.

We generally use foreign exchange forward contracts to mitigate foreign currency exchange rate risk for loans we advance to our Canadian operations. We had no forward contracts outstanding at April 30, 2019 or 2018 .

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

DISCUSSION OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

H&R Block's management is responsible for the integrity and objectivity of the information contained in this document. Management is responsible for the consistency of reporting this information and for ensuring that accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. are properly applied. In discharging this responsibility, management maintains an extensive program of internal audits and requires members of management to certify financial information within their scope of management. Our system of internal control over financial reporting also includes formal policies and procedures, including a Code of Business Ethics and Conduct that reinforces our commitment to ethical business conduct and is designed to encourage our employees and directors to act with high standards of integrity in all that they do.

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, composed solely of independent outside directors, meets periodically with management, the independent auditor and the Vice President, Audit Services (our chief internal auditor) to review matters relating to our financial statements, internal audit activities, internal accounting controls and non-audit services provided by the independent auditors. The independent auditor and the Vice President, Audit Services have full access to the Audit Committee and meet with the committee, both with and without management present, to discuss the scope and results of their audits, including internal controls and financial matters.

Deloitte & Touche LLP audited our consolidated financial statements for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017. The audits were conducted in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States).

MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 12a-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria established in "Internal Control - Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), using the 2013 framework, as of April 30, 2019.

Based on our assessment, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that as of April 30, 2019, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective based on the criteria set forth by COSO, using the 2013 framework. The Company's external auditor, Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an audit report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Jones II	/s/ Tony G. Bowen
Jeffrey J. Jones II	Tony G. Bowen
President and Chief Executive Officer	Chief Financial Officer

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
H&R Block, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of H&R Block, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated June 14, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
Kansas City, Missouri
June 14, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2007.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
H&R Block, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of H&R Block, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of April 30, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended April 30, 2019, of the Company and our report dated June 14, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying *Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting*. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
Kansas City, Missouri
June 14, 2019

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(in 000s, except per share amounts)

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018	2017
REVENUES:			
Service revenues	**$ 2,691,727**	$ 2,766,426	$ 2,648,349
Royalty, product and other revenues	**403,154**	393,505	387,965
	3,094,881	3,159,931	3,036,314
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Costs of revenues	**1,756,922**	1,739,729	1,644,377
Selling, general and administrative	**722,167**	668,152	675,953
Total operating expenses	**2,479,089**	2,407,881	2,320,330
Other income (expense), net	**16,419**	6,054	6,254
Interest expense on borrowings	**(87,051)**	(89,372)	(92,951)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	**545,160**	668,732	629,287
Income taxes	**99,904**	41,823	208,370
Net income from continuing operations	**445,256**	626,909	420,917
Net loss from discontinued operations, net of tax benefits of $6,788, $7,016 and $6,986	**(22,747)**	(13,760)	(11,972)
NET INCOME	**$ 422,509**	$ 613,149	$ 408,945
BASIC EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE:			
Continuing operations	**$ 2.16**	$ 2.99	$ 1.97
Discontinued operations	**(0.11)**	(0.06)	(0.05)
Consolidated	**$ 2.05**	$ 2.93	$ 1.92
DILUTED EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE:			
Continuing operations	**$ 2.15**	$ 2.98	$ 1.96
Discontinued operations	**(0.11)**	(0.07)	(0.05)
Consolidated	**$ 2.04**	$ 2.91	$ 1.91
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:			
Net income	**$ 422,509**	$ 613,149	$ 408,945
Unrealized gains (losses) on securities, net of taxes	**—**	1	(16)
Change in foreign currency translation adjustments	**(6,113)**	995	(4,050)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	**(6,113)**	996	(4,066)
Comprehensive income	**$ 416,396**	$ 614,145	$ 404,879

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in 000s, except share and per share amounts)

As of April 30,	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	**$ 1,572,150**	$ 1,544,944
Cash and cash equivalents - restricted	**135,577**	118,734
Receivables, less allowance for doubtful accounts of $67,228 and $81,813	**138,965**	146,774
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	**146,667**	81,261
Total current assets	**1,993,359**	1,891,713
Property and equipment, at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization of $745,761 and $745,397	**212,092**	231,888
Intangible assets, net	**342,493**	373,981
Goodwill	**519,937**	507,871
Deferred tax assets and income taxes receivable	**141,979**	34,095
Other noncurrent assets	**90,085**	101,401
Total assets	**$ 3,299,945**	$ 3,140,949
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	**$ 249,525**	$ 251,975
Accrued salaries, wages and payroll taxes	**196,527**	141,499
Accrued income taxes and reserves for uncertain tax positions	**271,973**	263,050
Current portion of long-term debt	**—**	1,026
Deferred revenue and other current liabilities	**204,976**	186,101
Total current liabilities	**923,001**	843,651
Long-term debt	**1,492,629**	1,494,609
Deferred tax liabilities and reserves for uncertain tax positions	**197,906**	229,430
Deferred revenue and other noncurrent liabilities	**144,882**	179,548
Total liabilities	**2,758,418**	2,747,238
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Common stock, no par, stated value $.01 per share, 800,000,000 shares authorized, shares issued of 238,336,760 and 246,198,878	**2,383**	2,462
Additional paid-in capital	**767,636**	760,250
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	**(20,416)**	(14,303)
Retained earnings	**499,386**	362,980
Less treasury shares, at cost, of 36,377,441 and 36,944,789	**(707,462)**	(717,678)
Total stockholders' equity	**541,527**	393,711
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	**$ 3,299,945**	$ 3,140,949

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018	2017
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net income	**$ 422,509**	$ 613,149	$ 408,945
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	**166,695**	183,295	182,168
Provision for bad debt	**70,569**	74,489	52,776
Deferred taxes	**1,129**	112,140	46,455
Stock-based compensation	**23,767**	21,954	19,285
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions:			
Receivables	**(73,648)**	(63,935)	(80,210)
Prepaid expenses, other current and noncurrent assets	**(4,503)**	(6,453)	(8,569)
Accounts payable, accrued expenses, salaries, wages and payroll taxes	**54,827**	(10,532)	(7,683)
Deferred revenue, other current and noncurrent liabilities	**(13,758)**	9,127	(55,684)
Income tax receivables, accrued income taxes and income tax reserves	**(36,824)**	(75,491)	129
Other, net	**(4,225)**	(7,740)	(5,415)
Net cash provided by operating activities	**606,538**	850,003	552,197
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Principal payments and sales of mortgage loans and real estate owned, net	**—**	—	207,174
Capital expenditures	**(95,490)**	(98,583)	(89,255)
Payments made for business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	**(43,637)**	(42,539)	(54,816)
Franchise loans funded	**(19,922)**	(22,320)	(34,473)
Payments from franchisees	**32,671**	39,968	61,437
Other, net	**(28,753)**	11,417	9,252
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	**(155,131)**	(112,057)	99,319
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Repayments of line of credit borrowings	**(720,000)**	(830,000)	(1,700,000)
Proceeds from line of credit borrowings	**720,000**	830,000	1,700,000
Dividends paid	**(205,461)**	(200,469)	(187,115)
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered	**(189,912)**	(9,147)	(322,850)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	**2,532**	28,340	2,371
Other, net	**(10,854)**	(9,388)	(22,830)
Net cash used in financing activities	**(403,695)**	(190,664)	(530,424)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	**(3,663)**	(1,143)	(4,464)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents, including restricted balances	**44,049**	546,139	116,628
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of the year	**1,663,678**	1,117,539	1,000,911
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of the year	**$ 1,707,727**	$ 1,663,678	$ 1,117,539
SUPPLEMENTARY CASH FLOW DATA:			
Income taxes paid, net of refunds received	**$ 132,982**	$ 8,276	$ 163,539
Interest paid on borrowings	**82,442**	84,320	87,185
Accrued additions to property and equipment	**6,159**	3,010	2,433

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(amounts in 000s, except per share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Treasury Stock		Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficiency)
	Shares	Amount				Shares	Amount	
Balances as of May 1, 2016	260,219	$ 2,602	$ 758,230	$ (11,233)	$ 40,347	(39,701)	$ (766,843)	$ 23,103
Net income	—	—	—	—	408,945	—	—	408,945
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(4,066)	—	—	—	(4,066)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	19,285	—	—	—	—	19,285
Stock-based awards exercised or vested	—	—	(14,191)	—	(1,915)	928	17,921	1,815
Acquisition of treasury shares	—	—	—	—	—	(255)	(5,830)	(5,830)
Repurchase and retirement of common shares	(14,020)	(140)	(8,412)	—	(308,468)	—	—	(317,020)
Cash dividends declared - $0.88 per share	—	—	—	—	(187,115)	—	—	(187,115)
Balances as of April 30, 2017	246,199	2,462	754,912	(15,299)	(48,206)	(39,028)	(754,752)	(60,883)
Net income	—	—	—	—	613,149	—	—	613,149
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	996	—	—	—	996
Stock-based compensation	—	—	21,713	—	—	—	—	21,713
Stock-based awards exercised or vested	—	—	(16,375)	—	(1,494)	2,389	46,221	28,352
Acquisition of treasury shares	—	—	—	—	—	(306)	(9,147)	(9,147)
Cash dividends declared - $0.96 per share	—	—	—	—	(200,469)	—	—	(200,469)
Balances as of April 30, 2018	246,199	2,462	760,250	(14,303)	362,980	(36,945)	(717,678)	393,711
Cumulative effect of ASU 2016-16[1]	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**100,950**	**—**	**—**	**100,950**
Net income	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**422,509**	**—**	**—**	**422,509**
Other comprehensive loss	**—**	**—**	**—**	**(6,113)**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**(6,113)**
Stock-based compensation	**—**	**—**	**23,510**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**23,510**
Stock-based awards exercised or vested	**—**	**—**	**(11,407)**	**—**	**(1,550)**	**787**	**15,290**	**2,333**
Acquisition of treasury shares	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**(219)**	**(5,074)**	**(5,074)**
Repurchase and retirement of common shares	**(7,862)**	**(79)**	**(4,717)**	**—**	**(180,042)**	**—**	**—**	**(184,838)**
Cash dividends declared - $1.00 per share	**—**	**—**	**—**	**—**	**(205,461)**	**—**	**—**	**(205,461)**
Balances as of April 30, 2019	**238,337**	**$ 2,383**	**$ 767,636**	**$ (20,416)**	**$ 499,386**	**(36,377)**	**$ (707,462)**	**$ 541,527**

[1] See note 1, New Accounting Pronouncements, Income Taxes for additional information. See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1: SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

NATURE OF OPERATIONS – Our subsidiaries provide assisted, DIY, and virtual tax return preparation solutions through multiple channels (including in-person, online and mobile applications, virtual, and desktop software) and distribute H&R Block-branded products and services, including those of our financial partners, to the general public primarily in the United States (U.S.), Canada, Australia, and their respective territories. Tax returns are either prepared by H&R Block tax professionals (in company-owned or franchise offices, virtually or via an internet review) or prepared and filed by our clients through our DIY tax solutions.

"H&R Block," "the Company," "we," "our," and "us" are used interchangeably to refer to H&R Block, Inc. or to H&R Block, Inc. and its subsidiaries, as appropriate to the context.

PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION – The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS – Our discontinued operations include the results of operations of Sand Canyon Corporation, previously known as Option One Mortgage Corporation (including its subsidiaries, collectively, SCC), which exited its mortgage business in fiscal year 2008. See notes 12 and 13 for additional information on litigation, claims, and other loss contingencies related to our discontinued operations.

SEGMENT INFORMATION – We operate as a single segment that includes all of our continuing operations, which are designed to enable clients to obtain tax preparation services seamlessly.

MANAGEMENT ESTIMATES – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates, assumptions and judgments are applied in the evaluation of contingent losses arising from our discontinued mortgage business, contingent losses associated with pending claims and litigation and reserves for uncertain tax positions. Estimates have been prepared based on the best information available as of each balance sheet date. As such, actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS – All non-restricted highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less are considered to be cash equivalents.

Outstanding checks in excess of funds on deposit (book overdrafts) included in accounts payable totaled $20.9 million and $27.2 million as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS – RESTRICTED – Cash and cash equivalents – restricted consists primarily of cash held by our captive insurance subsidiary that is expected to be used to pay claims.

RECEIVABLES AND RELATED ALLOWANCES – Our trade receivables consist primarily of accounts receivable from tax clients for tax return preparation and related fees. The allowance for doubtful accounts for these receivables requires management's judgment regarding collectibility and current economic conditions to establish an amount considered by management to be adequate to cover estimated losses as of the balance sheet date. Credit losses from tax clients for tax return preparation and related fees are not specifically identified and charged off; instead they are evaluated on a pooled basis. At the end of the fiscal year the outstanding balances on these receivables are evaluated based on collections received and expected collections over subsequent tax seasons. We establish an allowance for doubtful accounts at an amount that we believe represents the net realizable value. In December of each year we charge-off the receivables to an amount we believe represents the net realizable value.

Our financing receivables consist primarily of participations in H&R Block Emerald Advance® lines of Credit (EAs), loans made to franchisees, and amounts due under H&R Block Instant Refund™ (Instant Refund).

Our accounting policies related to receivables and related allowances are discussed further in note 4.

INVESTMENTS – In April 2019, we made a $40.0 million investment in a debt security classified as available-for-sale which has a maturity of less than one year. The fair value of our investment was approximately $40.0 million at April 30, 2019 and is included in prepaid and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheet.

PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT – Buildings and equipment are initially recorded at cost and are depreciated over the estimated useful life of the assets using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are initially recorded at cost and are amortized over the lesser of the remaining term of the respective lease or the estimated useful life, using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are generally 15 to 40 years for buildings, two to five years for computers and other equipment, three to five years for purchased software and up to eight years for leasehold improvements.

Substantially all of our operations are conducted in leased premises. For all lease agreements, including those with escalating rent payments or rent holidays, we recognize rent expense on a straight-line basis.

GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS – Goodwill represents costs in excess of fair values assigned to the underlying net assets of acquired businesses. Goodwill is not amortized, but rather is tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if indications of potential impairment exist.

Intangible assets, including internally-developed software, with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives and are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amount may not be recoverable. Intangible assets are typically amortized over the estimated useful life of the assets using the straight-line method.

TREASURY SHARES – We record shares of common stock repurchased by us as treasury shares, at cost, resulting in a reduction of stockholders' equity. Periodically, we may retire shares held in treasury as determined by our Board of Directors. We typically reissue treasury shares as part of our stock-based compensation programs. When shares are reissued, we determine the cost using the average cost method.

FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT – We use the following classification of financial instruments pursuant to the fair value hierarchy methodologies for assets measured at fair value:

- Level 1 – inputs to the valuation are quoted prices in an active market for identical assets.
- Level 2 – inputs to the valuation include quoted prices for similar assets in active markets utilizing a third-party pricing service to determine fair value.
- Level 3 – valuation is based on significant inputs that are unobservable in the market and our own estimates of assumptions that we believe market participants would use in pricing the asset.

Assets measured on a recurring basis are initially measured at fair value and are required to be remeasured at fair value in the financial statements at each reporting date.

Fair value estimates, methods and assumptions are set forth below. The fair value was not estimated for assets and liabilities that are not considered financial instruments.

- Cash and cash equivalents, including restricted - Fair value approximates the carrying amount (Level 1).
- Receivables, net - short-term - For short-term balances the carrying values reported in the balance sheet approximate fair market value due to the relative short-term nature of the respective instruments (Level 1).
- Receivables, net - long-term - The carrying values for the long-term portion of loans to franchisees approximate fair market value due to variable interest rates, low historical delinquency rates and franchise territories serving as collateral (Level 1). Long-term EA, Refund Transfer (RT) and Instant Refund receivables are carried at net realizable value which approximates fair value (Level 3). Net realizable value is determined based on historical and projected collection rates.
- Investments - The fair value of our investment in debt securities approximates the carrying amount and is primarily based on estimated future discounted cash flows (Level 3).
- Long-term debt - The fair value of our Senior Notes is based on quotes from multiple banks (Level 2). See note 7 for fair value.
- Contingent consideration - Fair value approximates the carrying amount (Level 3). See note 12 for the carrying amount.

ADVERTISING EXPENSE – Advertising costs for radio, television and online ads are expensed over the course of the tax season, with print and mailing advertising expensed as incurred. Marketing and advertising expenses totaled $269.8 million, $249.1 million and $261.3 million in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS – We have a 401(k) defined contribution plan covering eligible full-time and seasonal employees following the completion of an eligibility period. Employer contributions to this plan are discretionary and

totaled $19.3 million, $16.4 million and $13.8 million for continuing operations in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

We have severance plans covering executives and eligible regular full-time or part-time active employees who incur a qualifying termination. Expenses related to severance benefits of continuing operations totaled $5.0 million, $4.0 million and $5.6 million in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS –

Revenue Recognition. In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," (ASU 2014-09), which is a comprehensive new revenue recognition model that requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue which reflects the consideration it expects to receive in exchange for the transfer of the promised goods or services to customers. This ASU also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract, and clarifies guidance for multiple-element arrangements. This guidance replaced most existing revenue recognition guidance in GAAP when it became effective. The new standard was effective for us on May 1, 2018, and we adopted using the full retrospective transition method. The adoption of this guidance did not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements. See note 2 for additional information.

Income Taxes. In October 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-16, "Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Asset Transfers of Assets Other than Inventory" (ASU 2016-16). The new guidance eliminates the exception for intra-entity transfers other than inventory and requires the recognition of current and deferred income taxes resulting from such a transfer when the transfer occurs. This guidance was effective for us on May 1, 2018 and we adopted using the modified retrospective transition method. We recognized a $101.0 million cumulative effect adjustment to increase the opening balance of retained earnings and increase deferred tax assets resulting from intra-entity transfers of intellectual property in fiscal year 2018.

Leases. In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, "Leases" (ASU 2016-02), which will require the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for leases previously classified as operating leases. ASU 2016-02 also requires additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures related to the nature, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. This guidance will be effective for us on May 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB approved an amendment to the new guidance that provides an alternative transition method which allows companies the option of using the effective date of the new standard as the initial application date (at the beginning of the period in which is it adopted, rather than at the beginning of the earliest comparative period). We will adopt ASU 2016-02 using the alternative transition method, and we expect that adoption of the new standard will require changes to our internal controls over financial reporting.

We are in the process of evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-02 on our financial statements. The majority of our lease portfolio consists of retail office space in the U.S., Canada and Australia. The contract terms for these retail offices average four years and generally are from May 1 to April 30. We do not anticipate including renewal options in our lease terms under the new standard. As individual leases expire, those leases are generally renegotiated. At April 30 of any year, a significant number of our leases will be at the end of their terms, and therefore, we will have no right of use (ROU) asset or lease liability recorded in our financial statements related to those expired leases. This will cause variability in what is recorded in our financial statements as the ROU asset and lease liability are recorded at the beginning of the lease term (May 1). We estimate that the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will result in the addition of assets and liabilities of over $500 million to our consolidated balance sheet.

NOTE 2: REVENUE RECOGNITION

On May 1, 2018, we adopted ASU 2014-09 using the full retrospective approach for all contracts as of the adoption date. As the adoption of this guidance did not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements, no adjustments were made to the prior year periods to be in compliance with ASU 2014-09.

Revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of performance obligations by the transfer of a product or service to the customer. Revenue is the amount of consideration we expect to receive for our services and products and excludes sales taxes. The majority of our products and services have multiple performance obligations. For our tax preparation services, the various performance obligations are generally provided simultaneously at a point in time, and revenue

is recognized at that time. We have certain services and products where we have multiple performance obligations that are provided at various points in time. For these services and products, we allocate the transaction price to the various performance obligations based on relative standalone selling prices and recognize the revenue when the respective performance obligations have been satisfied. We have determined that our contracts do not contain a significant financing component.

The majority of our revenues are from our U.S. business. The following table disaggregates our U.S. revenues by major service line, with all international businesses included in a single line, which consists primarily of tax preparation revenues:

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Revenues:			
U.S. assisted tax preparation	**$ 1,858,998**	$ 1,947,160	$ 1,902,212
U.S. royalties	**243,541**	245,444	250,270
U.S. DIY tax preparation	**260,082**	243,159	219,123
International revenues	**220,562**	227,266	210,320
Revenues from Refund Transfers	**169,985**	171,959	148,212
Revenues from Emerald Card®	**98,256**	102,640	95,221
Revenues from Peace of Mind® Extended Service Plan	**108,114**	101,572	92,820
Revenues from Tax Identity Shield®	**35,661**	28,823	21,054
Interest and fee income on Emerald Advance™	**58,182**	56,986	57,022
Other	**41,500**	34,922	40,060
Total revenues	**$ 3,094,881**	$ 3,159,931	$ 3,036,314

Assisted tax preparation revenues are recorded when a completed return is electronically filed or accepted by the customer. The value of point-of-sale discounts and coupons are recorded as a reduction of revenue.

Royalties are based on contractual percentages of franchise gross receipts and are generally recorded in the period in which the services are provided by the franchisee to the customer.

DIY tax preparation revenues consist of online tax preparation fees, desktop software and fees for electronic filing.

- Online tax preparation revenues are recorded when a completed return is electronically filed or accepted by the customer.
- Revenue from the sale of DIY desktop software is recognized when the product is sold to the end user. Rebates and other incentives paid in connection with these sales are recorded as a reduction of revenue.
- Fees for electronic filing of tax returns are recorded when the return is electronically filed.

Revenues from Refund Transfers are recognized when the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) acknowledgment is received and the bank account is established at Axos Bank, formerly known as BofI Federal Bank, a federal savings bank (Axos).

Revenues from Emerald Card® consists of interchange income from the use of debit cards and fees from the use of ATM networks, net of volume-based amounts retained by Axos in connection with our agreement. Interchange income is a fee paid by a merchant bank to Axos through the interchange network. Net revenue associated with our Emerald Card® is recognized based on cardholder transactions.

Revenues from Peace of Mind® Extended Service Plan (POM) are initially deferred and recognized over the term of the plan, based on the historical pattern of actual claims paid, as claims paid represent the transfer of POM services to the customer. The plan is effective for the life of the tax return, which can be up to six years; however, the majority of claims are incurred in years two and three after the sale of POM. POM has multiple performance obligations where we represent our clients if they are audited by a taxing authority, and assume the cost, subject to certain limits, of additional taxes owed by a client resulting from errors attributable to H&R Block. Incremental wages are also deferred and recognized over the term of the plan.

Changes in the balances of deferred revenue and wages for POM are as follows:

(in 000s)

POM	Deferred Revenue		Deferred Wages	
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	**2019**	2018
Balance, beginning of the year	**$ 218,274**	$ 211,223	$ 32,683	$ 31,344
Amounts deferred	**120,163**	122,650	13,336	18,148
Amounts recognized on previous deferrals	**(125,926)**	(115,599)	(18,713)	(16,809)
Balance, end of the year	**$ 212,511**	$ 218,274	$ 27,306	$ 32,683

As of April 30, 2019, deferred revenue related to POM was $212.5 million. We expect that $119.2 million will be recognized over the next twelve months, while the remaining balance will be recognized over the following sixty months. The related liabilities are included in deferred revenue and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The related assets are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets or other noncurrent assets.

Revenues from Tax Identity Shield (TIS) are initially deferred and are recognized as the various services are provided to the client, either by us or a third party, throughout the term of the contract, which ends on April 30th of the following year. TIS has multiple performance obligations where we provide clients assistance in helping protect their tax identity and access to services to help restore their tax identity, if necessary. Protection services include a daily scan of the dark web for personal information, a monthly scan for social security number in credit header data (new in fiscal year 2019), a pre-tax season identity theft risk assessment (only available to clients having returns prepared in retail offices), notifying clients if their information is detected on a tax return filed through H&R Block, and obtaining additional IRS identity protections when eligible.

As of April 30, 2019, and 2018, TIS deferred revenue was $29.7 million and $36.4 million, respectively. The related liabilities are included in deferred revenue and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. All deferred revenue related to TIS as of April 30, 2019 will be recognized within the next twelve months. All amounts deferred as of April 30, 2018 were recognized as revenues in the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019.

Interest and fee income on Emerald Advance™ lines of credit (EAs) is recorded over the life of the underlying loan.

Service revenues consist of assisted and online tax preparation revenues, fees for electronic filing, revenues from RTs, Emerald Card, POM and TIS.

A significant portion of our accounts receivable balances arise from services and products that we provide to our customers, with the exception of those related to EAs, which arise from purchased participation interests with Axos. The majority of our services and products must be paid for at the time of service, and therefore no receivable is recorded unless an RT is purchased. Generally the prices of our services and products are fixed and determinable at the time of sale. For our RT product, we record a receivable for our fees which is then collected at the time the IRS issues the client's refund. Our receivables from customers are generally collected on a periodic basis during and subsequent to the tax season. See note 4 for our accounts receivable balances.

NOTE 3: EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic and diluted earnings per share is computed using the two-class method. The two-class method is an earnings allocation formula that determines net income per share for each class of common stock and participating security according to dividends declared and participation rights in undistributed earnings. Per share amounts are computed by dividing net income from continuing operations attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average shares outstanding during each period.

The computations of basic and diluted earnings per share from continuing operations are as follows:

			(in 000s, except per share amounts)
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Net income from continuing operations attributable to shareholders	**$ 445,256**	$ 626,909	$ 420,917
Amounts allocated to participating securities	**(1,040)**	(1,492)	(1,005)
Net income from continuing operations attributable to common shareholders	**$ 444,216**	$ 625,417	$ 419,912
Basic weighted average common shares	**205,372**	208,824	212,809
Potential dilutive shares	**1,352**	1,389	1,286
Dilutive weighted average common shares	**206,724**	210,213	214,095
Earnings per share from continuing operations attributable to common shareholders:			
Basic	**$ 2.16**	$ 2.99	$ 1.97
Diluted	**2.15**	2.98	1.96

Diluted earnings per share excludes the impact of shares of common stock issuable upon the lapse of certain restrictions or the exercise of options to purchase 0.4 million, 0.6 million and 0.3 million shares of stock for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as the effect would be antidilutive.

NOTE 4: RECEIVABLES

Receivables, net of their related allowance, consist of the following:

					(in 000s)
As of April 30,	**2019**		2018		
	Short-term	Long-term	Short-term	Long-term	
Loans to franchisees	**$ 22,427**	**$ 35,325**	$ 30,596	$ 35,212	
Receivables for U.S. assisted and DIY tax preparation and related fees	**34,284**	**3,716**	41,572	5,503	
H&R Block Instant Refund™ receivables	**37,319**	**1,701**	27,192	2,057	
H&R Block Emerald Advance® lines of credit	**8,546**	**12,418**	15,642	5,754	
Software receivables from retailers	**9,354**	**—**	6,769	—	
Royalties and other receivables from franchisees	**11,888**	**97**	9,239	761	
Other	**15,147**	**2,382**	15,764	3,147	
	$ 138,965	**$ 55,639**	$ 146,774	$ 52,434	

Balances presented above as short-term are included in receivables, while the long-term portions are included in other noncurrent assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Loans to Franchisees. Franchisee loan balances consist of term loans made primarily to finance the purchase of franchises and revolving lines of credit primarily for the purpose of funding off-season working capital needs. As of April 30, 2019 and 2018, loans with a principal balance of $0.8 million and $0.1 million, respectively, were more than 90 days past due. We had no loans to franchisees on non-accrual status as of April 30, 2019 or 2018.

The credit quality of these receivables is assessed at origination at an individual franchisee level. Payment history is monitored on a regular basis. Based upon our internal analysis and underwriting activities, we believe all loans to franchisees are of similar credit quality. Loans are evaluated for collectibility when they become delinquent or more than 90 days past due. Amounts deemed to be uncollectible are written off to bad debt expense and bad debt related to these loans has typically been immaterial. Additionally, the franchise territory serves as additional protection in the event a franchisee defaults on the loan, as we may revoke franchise rights, write off the remaining balance of the loan and refranchise the territory or begin operating it as company-owned.

H&R Block Instant Refund™. Our Canadian operations advance refunds due to certain clients from the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA), in exchange for a fee. The total fee we charge for this service is mandated by legislation which is administered by the CRA. The client assigns to us the full amount of the tax refund to be issued by the CRA and the

refund is then sent by the CRA directly to us. The amount we advance to clients under this program is the amount of their estimated refund, less our fees, any amounts expected to be withheld by the CRA for amounts the client may owe to government authorities and any amounts owed to us from prior years. The CRA's system for tracking amounts due to various government agencies also indicates if the client has already filed a return, does not exist in the CRA's records, or is bankrupt. This serves to greatly reduce the amounts of uncollectible receivables and the risk of fraudulent returns. H&R Block Instant Refund™ amounts are generally received from the CRA within 60 days of filing the client's return, with the remaining balance collectible from the client.

Credit losses from these receivables are not specifically identified and charged off; instead we review the credit quality of these receivables on a pooled basis, segregated by the year of origination with older years being deemed more unlikely to be repaid. At the end of the fiscal year, the outstanding balances on these receivables are evaluated based on collections received and expected collections over subsequent tax seasons. We establish an allowance for doubtful accounts at an amount that we believe represents the net realizable value. In December of each year we charge-off the receivables to an amount we believe represents the net realizable value.

Current balances and amounts on non-accrual status and classified as impaired, or more than 60 days past due, by year of origination, as of April 30, 2019 are as follows:

(in 000s)

Year of Origination	Current Balance	Non-Accrual
2019	**$ 40,591**	**$ 1,486**
2018 and prior	**553**	**553**
	41,144	**$ 2,039**
Allowance	**(2,124)**	
Net balance	**$ 39,020**	

H&R Block Emerald Advance® lines of credit. EAs are typically offered to clients in our offices from mid-November through mid-January, currently in an amount not to exceed $1,000. If the borrower meets certain criteria as agreed in the loan terms, the line of credit can be utilized year-round. EA balances require an annual paydown on February 15th, and any amounts unpaid are placed on non-accrual status as of March 1st. Payments on past due amounts are applied to principal. These lines of credit are offered by Axos. We purchase participation interests in their loans, as discussed further in note 12.

Credit losses from EAs are not specifically identified and charged off; instead we review the credit quality of these receivables on a pooled basis, segregated by the year of origination with older years being deemed more unlikely to be repaid. At the end of the fiscal year, the outstanding balances on these receivables are evaluated based on collections received and expected collections over subsequent tax seasons. We establish an allowance for doubtful accounts at an amount that we believe represents the net realizable value. In December of each year we charge-off the receivables to an amount we believe represents the net realizable value.

Current balances and amounts on non-accrual status and classified as impaired, or more than 60 days past due, by year of origination as of April 30, 2019, are as follows:

(in 000s)

Year of Origination	Current Balance	Non-Accrual
2019	**$ 27,841**	**$ 27,841**
2018 and prior	**7,425**	**7,425**
Revolving loans	**13,233**	**11,217**
	48,499	**$ 46,483**
Allowance	**(27,535)**	
Net balance	**$ 20,964**	

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts. Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for EAs and all other short-term and long-term receivables for the years ended April 30, 2019 , 2018, and 2017 is as follows:

(in 000s)

	EAs	All Other	Total
Balances as of May 1, 2016	$ 9,007	$ 49,383	$ 58,390
Provision	12,713	40,063	52,776
Charge-offs, recoveries and other	(11,597)	(42,894)	(54,491)
Balances as of April 30, 2017	10,123	46,552	56,675
Provision	16,499	57,990	74,489
Charge-offs, recoveries and other (1)	—	(49,351)	(49,351)
Balances as of April 30, 2018	26,622	55,191	81,813
Provision	**17,272**	**53,297**	**70,569**
Charge-offs, recoveries and other	**(16,359)**	**(54,550)**	**(70,909)**
Balances as of April 30, 2019	**$ 27,535**	**$ 53,938**	**$ 81,473**

(1) There were no charge-offs related to EAs in fiscal year 2018 based on the timing of when charge-offs were performed.

NOTE 5: PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

The components of property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, are as follows:

(in 000s)

As of April 30,	2019	2018
Buildings	**$ 59,943**	$ 62,451
Computers and other equipment	**87,102**	91,388
Leasehold improvements	**59,941**	69,029
Purchased software	**3,728**	7,642
Land and other non-depreciable assets	**1,378**	1,378
	$ 212,092	$ 231,888

Depreciation and amortization expense of property and equipment for continuing operations for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was $93.5 million, $103.4 million and $103.2 million, respectively.

The carrying value of long-lived assets held outside the U.S., which is comprised primarily of property and equipment, totaled $23.6 million, $24.5 million and $21.0 million as of April 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

NOTE 6: GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended April 30, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

(in 000s)

	Goodwill	Accumulated Impairment Losses	Net
Balances as of May 1, 2017	$ 523,504	$ (32,297)	$ 491,207
Acquisitions	15,983	—	15,983
Disposals and foreign currency changes, net	681	—	681
Impairments	—	—	—
Balances as of April 30, 2018	540,168	(32,297)	507,871
Acquisitions	**13,656**	**—**	**13,656**
Disposals and foreign currency changes, net	**(1,590)**	**—**	**(1,590)**
Impairments	**—**	**—**	**—**
Balances as of April 30, 2019	**$ 552,234**	**$ (32,297)**	**$ 519,937**

We tested goodwill for impairment in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2019, and did not identify any impairment.

Components of intangible assets are as follows:

(in 000s)

As of April 30,	2019			2018		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Reacquired franchise rights	**$ 350,410**	**$ (136,345)**	**$ 214,065**	$ 339,779	$ (113,856)	$ 225,923
Customer relationships	**274,838**	**(195,174)**	**79,664**	256,137	(164,005)	92,132
Internally-developed software	**139,239**	**(109,885)**	**29,354**	140,255	(111,734)	28,521
Noncompete agreements	**33,376**	**(31,446)**	**1,930**	32,899	(29,673)	3,226
Franchise agreements	**19,201**	**(13,334)**	**5,867**	19,201	(12,054)	7,147
Purchased technology	**54,700**	**(43,518)**	**11,182**	54,700	(37,770)	16,930
Acquired assets pending final allocation (1)	**431**	**—**	**431**	102	—	102
	$ 872,195	**$ (529,702)**	**$ 342,493**	$ 843,073	$ (469,092)	$ 373,981

(1) Represents recent business acquisitions for which final purchase price allocations have not yet been determined.

The increase in the gross carrying amount of intangible assets resulted primarily from the acquisition of approximately 175 offices to our company-owned and franchise network. The amounts and weighted-average lives of assets acquired during fiscal year 2019, including amounts capitalized and placed in service related to internally-developed software, are as follows:

(dollars in 000s)

	Amount	Weighted-Average Life (in years)
Reacquired franchise rights	**$ 10,734**	**5**
Customer relationships	**18,851**	**5**
Internally-developed software	**8,854**	**3**
Noncompete agreements	**512**	**5**
Total	**$ 38,951**	**4**

Amortization of intangible assets of continuing operations for the years ended April 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was $73.2 million, $79.9 million and $78.9 million, respectively. Estimated amortization of intangible assets for fiscal years 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023 and 2024 is $61.8 million, $45.2 million, $31.9 million, $18.3 million and $11.7 million, respectively.

NOTE 7: LONG-TERM DEBT

The components of long-term debt are as follows:

(in 000s)

As of April 30,	2019	2018
Senior Notes, 4.125%, due October 2020 (1)	**$ 650,000**	$ 650,000
Senior Notes, 5.500%, due November 2022 (1)	**500,000**	500,000
Senior Notes, 5.250%, due October 2025 (1)	**350,000**	350,000
Capital lease obligation	**—**	5,628
Debt issuance costs and discounts	**(7,371)**	(9,993)
	1,492,629	1,495,635
Less: Current portion	**—**	(1,026)
	$ 1,492,629	$ 1,494,609

(1) The Senior Notes are not redeemable by the bondholders prior to maturity, although we have the right to redeem some or all of these notes at any time, at specified redemption prices. The interest rates on our Senior Notes are subject to adjustment based upon our credit ratings.

UNSECURED COMMITTED LINE OF CREDIT – On September 21, 2018, we entered into a Third Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement (2018 CLOC), which amended and restated our Second Amended and

Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement (2017 CLOC), extending the scheduled maturity date from September 22, 2022 to September 21, 2023. Other material terms remain unchanged from our 2017 CLOC. The 2018 CLOC provides for an unsecured senior revolving credit facility in the aggregate principal amount of $2.0 billion, which includes a $200.0 million sublimit for swingline loans and a $50.0 million sublimit for standby letters of credit. We may request increases in the aggregate principal amount of the revolving credit facility of up to $500.0 million, subject to obtaining commitments from lenders and meeting certain other conditions. The 2018 CLOC will mature on September 21, 2023, unless extended pursuant to the terms of the 2018 CLOC, at which time all outstanding amounts thereunder will be due and payable. The 2018 CLOC includes an annual facility fee, which will vary depending on our then current credit ratings.

The 2018 CLOC is subject to various conditions, triggers, events or occurrences that could result in earlier termination and contains customary representations, warranties, covenants and events of default, including, without limitation: (1) a covenant requiring the Company to maintain a debt-to-EBITDA ratio calculated on a consolidated basis of no greater than (a) 3.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter ending on April 30, July 31, and October 31 of each year and (b) 4.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of each fiscal quarter ending on January 31 of each year; (2) a covenant requiring us to maintain an interest coverage ratio (EBITDA-to-interest expense) calculated on a consolidated basis of not less than 2.50 to 1.00 as of the last date of any fiscal quarter; and (3) covenants restricting our ability to incur certain additional debt, incur liens, merge or consolidate with other companies, sell or dispose of assets (including equity interests), liquidate or dissolve, engage in certain transactions with affiliates or enter into certain restrictive agreements. The 2018 CLOC includes provisions for an equity cure which could potentially allow us to independently cure certain defaults. Proceeds under the 2018 CLOC may be used for working capital needs or for other general corporate purposes. We were in compliance with these requirements as of April 30, 2019.

As of April 30, 2019, amounts available to borrow under the 2018 CLOC were limited by the debt-to-EBITDA covenant to approximately $1.2 billion; however, our cash needs at April 30 generally do not require us to borrow on our CLOC at that time, and we had no balance outstanding under the 2018 CLOC as of April 30, 2019.

OTHER INFORMATION – The aggregate payments required to retire long-term debt are $650.0 million in fiscal year 2021, $500.0 million in fiscal year 2023, and $350.0 million in fiscal year 2026.

The estimated fair value of our long-term debt as of April 30, 2019 and 2018 totaled $1.6 billion and $1.5 billion, respectively.

In October 2018, we exercised a purchase option to acquire an office building previously recorded as a capital lease.

NOTE 8: STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

During fiscal year 2019, we repurchased and immediately retired 7.9 million shares of stock at an aggregate cost of $184.8 million, or an average price of $23.51 per share. We had no repurchases or retirements of common stock in fiscal year 2018. During fiscal year 2017, we repurchased and immediately retired 14.0 million shares of common stock at an aggregate cost of $317.0 million, or an average price of $22.61 per share.

As of April 30, 2019 and 2018, substantially all of the balance of our accumulated comprehensive loss consisted of foreign currency translation adjustments.

NOTE 9: STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

We have a stock-based Long Term Incentive Plan (Plan), under which we can grant stock options, restricted shares, performance-based share units, restricted share units, deferred stock units and other forms of equity to employees, non-employee directors and consultants. Stock-based compensation expense of our continuing operations totaled $23.8 million, $22.0 million and $19.3 million in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, net of related tax benefits of $6.1 million, $6.9 million and $6.0 million, respectively. We realized tax benefits of $3.4 million, $15.3 million and $5.9 million in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As of April 30, 2019, we had 13.9 million shares reserved for future awards under our Plan. We issue shares from our treasury stock to satisfy the exercise or vesting of stock-based awards and believe we have adequate treasury stock balances available for future issuances.

We measure the fair value of options on the grant date or modification date using the Black-Scholes-Merton (Black-Scholes) option valuation model based upon the expected term of the options. We measure the fair value of nonvested shares and share units (other than performance-based nonvested share units) based on the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. We measure the fair value of performance-based nonvested share units based on the Monte Carlo valuation model, taking into account as necessary those provisions of the performance-based nonvested share units that are characterized as market conditions. We generally expense the grant-date fair value, net of estimated forfeitures, over the vesting period on a straight-line basis.

Options, nonvested shares and nonvested share units (other than performance-based nonvested share units) granted to employees typically vest pro-rata based upon service over a three-year period with a portion vesting each year. Performance-based nonvested share units granted to employees typically cliff vest at the end of a three-year period based upon satisfaction of both service-based and performance-based requirements. The number of performance-based share units that ultimately vest can range from zero up to 200 percent of the number granted, based on the form of the award, which can vary by year of grant. The performance metrics for these awards typically consist of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA), EBITDA growth, return on equity, return on invested capital, total shareholder return or our stock price. Deferred stock units granted to non-employee directors vest when they are granted and are settled six months after the director separates from service as a director of the Company, except in the case of death.

All share units granted to employees and non-employee directors receive cumulative dividend equivalents to the extent of the units ultimately vesting at the time of distribution. Options granted under our Plan have a maximum contractual term of ten years.

NONVESTED SHARES AND SHARE UNITS – A summary of nonvested shares, nonvested share units and deferred stock units, including those that are performance-based, for the year ended April 30, 2019, is as follows:

(shares in 000s)

	Nonvested Shares, Nonvested Share Units, and Deferred Stock Units		Performance-Based Nonvested Share Units	
	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding, beginning of the year	**1,539**	**$ 25.54**	**1,127**	**$ 29.01**
Granted	**615**	**23.07**	**351**	**24.48**
Released	**(483)**	**26.40**	**(175)**	**29.32**
Forfeited	**(88)**	**26.10**	**(65)**	**29.88**
Outstanding, end of the year	**1,583**	**$ 24.34**	**1,238**	**$ 26.89**

The total fair value of shares and units vesting during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was $17.9 million, $22.6 million and $20.3 million, respectively. As of April 30, 2019, we had $25.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to these shares. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of two years.

When valuing our performance-based nonvested share units on the grant date, we typically estimate the expected volatility using historical volatility for H&R Block, Inc. and selected comparable companies. The dividend yield is calculated based on the current dividend and the market price of our common stock on the grant date. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve in effect on the grant date. Both expected volatility and the risk-free interest rate are based on a period that approximates the expected term. The following assumptions were used to value performance-based nonvested share units using the Monte Carlo valuation model during the periods:

Year ended April 30,	2019	2018	2017
Expected volatility	**13.16% - 66.47%**	13.33% - 81.19%	13.92% - 74.53%
Expected term	**3 years**	3 years	3 years
Dividend yield [1]	**0% - 4.39%**	0% - 3.23%	0% - 3.68%
Risk-free interest rate	**2.61%**	1.42% - 1.55%	0.84%
Weighted-average fair value	**$ 24.48**	$ 32.66	$ 25.38

[1] The valuation model assumes that dividends are reinvested by the Company on a continuous basis.

STOCK OPTIONS – A summary of options for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019, is as follows:

(in 000s, except per share amounts)

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, beginning of the year	**481**	**$ 24.84**		
Granted	**—**	**—**		
Exercised	**(42)**	**18.39**		
Forfeited or expired	**—**	**—**		
Outstanding, end of the year	**439**	**$ 25.47**	**6 years**	**$ 1,504**
Exercisable, end of the year	**249**	**$ 22.49**	**5 years**	**$ 1,452**
Exercisable and expected to vest	**419**	**$ 25.27**	**6 years**	**$ 1,504**

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was $0.4 million, $18.9 million and $1.0 million, respectively. As of April 30, 2019, we had $0.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding options. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of one year.

When valuing our options on the grant date, we typically estimate the expected volatility using our historical stock price data. We also use historical exercise and forfeiture behaviors to estimate the options expected term and our forfeiture rate. The dividend yield is calculated based on the current dividend and the market price of our common stock on the grant date. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve in effect on the grant date. Both expected volatility and the risk-free interest rate are based on a period that approximates the expected term.

No stock options were granted in fiscal year 2019. The weighted-average fair values for stock options granted during fiscal years 2018 and 2017 were $5.02 and $3.31, respectively.

NOTE 10: INCOME TAXES

We file a consolidated federal income tax return in the U.S. with the IRS and file tax returns in various state, local, and foreign jurisdictions. Tax returns are typically examined and either settled upon completion of the examination or through the appeals process. Our U.S. federal income tax returns for 2015 and 2017 remain open for examination. During the current quarter, the IRS completed its examination of our 2016 federal income tax return. As a result, we consider 2016 to be closed for federal income tax purposes. Our U.S. federal income tax returns for 2014 and all prior periods are closed. With respect to state and local jurisdictions and countries outside of the U.S., we are typically subject to examination for three to six years after the income tax returns have been filed. Although the outcome of tax audits is always uncertain, we believe that adequate amounts of tax, interest, and penalties have been provided for in the accompanying consolidated financial statements for any adjustments that might be incurred due to federal, state, local or foreign audits.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), which made broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that impacted our financial statements, the most significant being a reduction in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% and the imposition of a one-time transition tax on certain earnings of foreign subsidiaries. In addition, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin 118 (SAB 118), which provided guidance on accounting for the tax effects of Tax Legislation. SAB 118 provided a measurement period that should not extend

beyond one year from the Tax Legislation's enactment date for companies to complete their analysis and apply the provisions of Tax Legislation to their financial statements. During fiscal year 2019, we completed our accounting for all aspects of the Tax Legislation and our financial statements reflect the final effects of the Tax Legislation in computing our deferred taxes, the one-time transition tax, the tax on global intangible low taxed income (GILTI), unrecognized tax benefits, and the indirect impacts of the Tax Legislation on state and local taxes. The adjustments during the year were immaterial to the provisional amounts previously recorded. We have elected to account for GILTI as a period cost at the time it is incurred.

The components of income from continuing operations upon which domestic and foreign income taxes have been provided are as follows:

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Domestic	**$ 389,319**	$ 547,101	$ 535,378
Foreign	**155,841**	121,631	93,909
	$ 545,160	$ 668,732	$ 629,287

We operate in multiple income tax jurisdictions both within the United States and internationally. Accordingly, management must determine the appropriate allocation of income to each of these jurisdictions based on transfer pricing analyses of comparable companies and predictions of future economic conditions. Although these intercompany transactions reflect arm's length terms and the proper transfer pricing documentation is in place, transfer pricing terms and conditions may be scrutinized by local tax authorities during an audit and any resulting changes may impact our mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates.

The reconciliation between the income tax provision and the amount computed by applying the statutory U.S. federal tax rate to income taxes of continuing operations is as follows:

Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
U.S. statutory tax rate	**21.0 %**	21.0 %	35.0 %
Change in tax rate resulting from:			
State income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit	**2.3 %**	2.2 %	1.6 %
Earnings taxed in foreign jurisdictions	**(2.7)%**	(4.9)%	(4.6)%
Permanent differences	**0.3 %**	0.4 %	(0.4)%
Uncertain tax positions	**(2.3)%**	3.6 %	4.3 %
Remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities	**0.2 %**	(2.6)%	— %
Tax benefit due to effective date of statutory rate change	**— %**	(15.9)%	— %
One-time transition tax	**— %**	2.9 %	— %
Tax deductible write-down of foreign investment	**— %**	(2.4)%	— %
Change in valuation allowance - domestic	**0.4 %**	1.1 %	(0.1)%
Change in valuation allowance - foreign	**(0.8)%**	2.9 %	0.3 %
Other	**(0.1)%**	(2.0)%	(3.0)%
Effective tax rate	**18.3 %**	6.3 %	33.1 %

The increase in the effective tax rate compared to the prior year is due to the impact of the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018, had in fiscal year 2018. The impact of the rate decrease was exaggerated in fiscal year 2018 due to the seasonality of our business and our differing year ends for corporate income tax filing and financial reporting purposes, which is included as "tax benefit due to effective date of statutory rate change" in the table above. Our tax returns for the U.S. are filed on a calendar year-end basis. Therefore, pretax losses for the eight months ended December 31, 2017 resulted in income tax benefits based on the statutory rate of 35% while the pretax income generated in the four months ended April 30, 2018 was taxed at the statutory rate of 21%. The 21% corporate rate was effective for the entire fiscal year-end 2019.

The components of income tax expense (benefit) for continuing operations are as follows:

(in 000s)			
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Current:			
Federal	**$ 74,993**	$ (53,630)	$ 147,961
State	**12,345**	25,240	15,118
Foreign	**6,711**	9,953	10,678
	94,049	(18,437)	173,757
Deferred:			
Federal	**6,625**	50,505	39,299
State	**(1,070)**	24,666	(5,064)
Foreign	**300**	(14,911)	378
	5,855	60,260	34,613
Total income taxes for continuing operations	**$ 99,904**	$ 41,823	$ 208,370

The negative current federal income tax in fiscal year 2018 was primarily driven by the decrease in the federal income tax rate combined with the seasonality of our business and the differing year ends for corporate income tax filing and financial reporting purposes.

The net loss from discontinued operations for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 totaled $22.7 million, $13.8 million and $12.0 million, respectively, and was net of tax benefits of $6.8 million, $7.0 million and $7.0 million, respectively.

The significant components of deferred tax assets and liabilities are reflected in the following table:

(in 000s)		
As of April 30,	**2019**	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued expenses	**$ 4,479**	$ 3,847
Deferred revenue	**9,603**	9,482
Allowance for credit losses and related reserves	**25,849**	25,058
Internally-developed software	**4,588**	15,741
Deferred and stock-based compensation	**5,970**	4,526
Net operating loss carry-forward	**72,618**	69,567
Federal tax benefits related to state unrecognized tax benefits	**20,141**	15,738
Intangibles - intellectual property	**93,300**	—
Valuation allowance	**(47,070)**	(49,215)
Total deferred tax assets	**189,478**	94,744
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other	**(8,592)**	(8,986)
Property and equipment	**(9,726)**	(7,944)
Intangibles	**(59,477)**	(61,226)
Total deferred tax liabilities	**(77,795)**	(78,156)
Net deferred tax assets	**$ 111,683**	$ 16,588

Net deferred tax assets increased by $95.1 million during the current period primarily due to the adoption of ASU 2016-16, which is reflected by the increase in "intangibles - intellectual property" in the table above. See note 1 for additional information.

A reconciliation of the deferred tax assets and liabilities and the corresponding amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets is as follows:

		(in 000s)
As of April 30,	**2019**	2018
Deferred income tax assets	**$ 130,609**	$ 29,455
Deferred tax liabilities	**(18,926)**	(12,867)
Net deferred tax asset	**$ 111,683**	$ 16,588

Changes in our valuation allowance for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

			(in 000s)
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Balance, beginning of the year	**$ 49,215**	$ 22,844	$ 21,515
Additions:			
Charged to costs and expenses	**2,302**	26,371	3,281
Charged to other accounts	**—**	—	—
Deductions	**(4,447)**	—	(1,952)
Balance, end of the year	**$ 47,070**	$ 49,215	$ 22,844

Our valuation allowance on deferred tax assets (DTAs) decreased $2.1 million during the current period. The gross decrease in valuation allowance of $4.4 million was entirely offset by a write-off of certain net operating loss (NOL) DTAs primarily related to foreign losses no longer available to be utilized in future years. The $2.3 million increase in valuation allowance is a result of the expiration of certain state NOLs prior to usage.

Certain of our subsidiaries file stand-alone returns in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions, and others join in filing consolidated or combined returns in such jurisdictions. As of April 30, 2019, we had NOLs in various states and foreign jurisdictions. The amount of state and foreign NOLs vary by taxing jurisdiction. We maintain a valuation allowance of $24.2 million on state NOLs and $22.9 million on foreign NOLs for the portion of such losses that, more likely than not, will not be realized. Of the $25.5 million of net NOL DTAs, $3.2 million will expire in varying amounts during fiscal years 2020 through 2039 and the remaining $22.3 million has no expiration.

We do not currently intend to repatriate non-borrowed funds held by our foreign subsidiaries; therefore, no provision has been made for income taxes that might be payable upon remittance of such earnings. The amount of unrecognized tax liability on these foreign earnings, net of expected foreign tax credits, is immaterial as of April 30, 2019.

Changes in unrecognized tax benefits for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

			(in 000s)
Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Balance, beginning of the year	**$ 186,061**	$ 149,943	$ 111,514
Additions based on tax positions related to prior years	**9,937**	6,657	14,743
Reductions based on tax positions related to prior years	**(42,647)**	(25,259)	(8,469)
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	**38,611**	68,292	33,264
Reductions related to settlements with tax authorities	**(2,025)**	(637)	(293)
Expiration of statute of limitations	**(4,793)**	(12,936)	(989)
Other	**—**	1	173
Balance, end of the year	**$ 185,144**	$ 186,061	$ 149,943

The total gross unrecognized tax benefit ending balance as of April 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017, includes $122.5 million, $132.4 million and $118.2 million, respectively, which if recognized, would impact our effective tax rate. The difference results from adjusting the gross balances for such items as federal, state and foreign deferred items, interest and

deductible taxes. Reductions from prior year are primarily related to settlements with taxing authorities and expirations of statute of limitations.

We believe it is reasonably possible that the balance of unrecognized tax benefits could decrease by approximately $27.0 million within the next twelve months. The anticipated decrease is due to the expiration of statutes of limitations, anticipated closure of various tax matters currently under examination, and settlements with tax authorities. For such matters where a change in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits is not yet deemed reasonably possible, no estimate has been included.

Interest and penalties, if any, accrued on the unrecognized tax benefits are reflected in income tax expense. The total gross interest and penalties accrued as of April 30, 2019, 2018 and 2017 totaled $22.4 million, $18.7 million and $21.0 million, respectively.

NOTE 11: OTHER INCOME AND OTHER EXPENSES

The following table shows the components of other income (expense), net:

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30,	**2019**	2018	2017
Interest income	**16,512**	6,861	3,830
Foreign currency gains (losses), net	**(233)**	(165)	(1)
Other, net	**140**	(642)	2,425
	$ 16,419	$ 6,054	$ 6,254

NOTE 12: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Assisted tax returns, as well as services provided under Tax Pro Go℠ and Tax Pro Review℠, are covered by our 100% accuracy guarantee, whereby we will reimburse a client for penalties and interest attributable to an H&R Block error on a return. DIY tax returns are covered by our 100% accuracy guarantee, whereby we will reimburse a client up to a maximum of $10,000, if our software makes an arithmetic error that results in payment of penalties and/or interest to the IRS that a client would otherwise not have been required to pay. Our liability related to estimated losses under the 100% accuracy guarantee was $9.9 million and $9.4 million as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The short-term and long-term portions of this liability are included in deferred revenue and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

Our liability related to acquisitions for estimated contingent consideration was $11.1 million and $12.1 million as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, with the short-term and long-term portions of this liability recorded in deferred revenue and other liabilities. Estimates of contingent payments are typically based on expected financial performance of the acquired business and economic conditions at the time of acquisition. Should actual results differ from our assumptions, future payments made will differ from the above estimate and any differences will be recorded in results from continuing operations.

We have contractual commitments to fund certain franchises with approved revolving lines of credit. Our total obligation under these lines of credit was $30.4 million as of April 30, 2019, and net of amounts drawn and outstanding, our remaining commitment to fund totaled $13.1 million.

We are self-insured for certain risks, including, employer provided medical benefits, workers' compensation, property and casualty, tax errors and omissions, and claims related to POM. These programs maintain various self-insured retentions. In all but POM in company-owned offices, commercial insurance is purchased in excess of the self-insured retentions. We accrue estimated losses for self-insured retentions using actuarial models and assumptions based on historical loss experience.

We have a deferred compensation plan that permits certain employees to defer portions of their compensation and accrue income on the deferred amounts. Included in deferred revenue and other liabilities is $19.9 million and $23.3 million as of April 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, reflecting our obligation under these plans.

Emerald Advance™ lines of credit are originated by Axos and are offered from mid-November to mid-January. We purchase a 90% participation interest, at par, in all EAs originated by Axos in accordance with our participation agreement. See note 4 for additional information about these balances.

On July 26, 2018, we entered into a Refund Advance Program Agreement and certain ancillary agreements with Axos, pursuant to which they originate and fund Refund Advance loans, and provide technology, software, and underwriting support services related to such loans during the 2019 tax season. Refund Advance loans are offered to certain assisted U.S. tax preparation clients, based on client eligibility as determined by the loan originator. We pay loan origination fees based on volume and customer type. The loan origination fees are intended to cover expected loan losses and payments to capital providers, among other items. We have provided two limited guarantees related to this agreement. We have provided a limited guarantee up to $7.5 million related to loans to clients prior to the IRS accepting electronic filing. We accrued an estimated liability of $1.6 million related to this guaranty at April 30, 2019 and 2018. We paid $1.5 million related to this guarantee for the fiscal year 2018 tax season. Additionally, we provided a limited guaranty for the remaining loans, up to $57 million in the aggregate, which would cover certain incremental loan losses. We were not required to make a payment in connection with this guarantee for the fiscal year 2018 tax season. Based on the performance of the remaining loans to date, we do not expect to pay any amounts related to this guaranty for the fiscal year 2019 tax season.

We offer POM to U.S. and Canadian clients, whereby we (1) represent our clients if they are audited by a taxing authority, and (2) assume the cost, subject to certain limits, of additional taxes owed by a client resulting from errors attributable to H&R Block. The additional taxes paid under POM have a cumulative limit of $6,000 for U.S. clients and $3,000CAD for Canadian clients with respect to the federal, state/provincial and local tax returns we prepared for applicable clients during the taxable year protected by POM. A loss on POM would be recognized if the sum of expected costs for services exceeded unearned revenue.

The majority of our lease portfolio consists of retail office space in the U.S., Canada and Australia. The contract terms for these retail offices average four years and generally are from May 1 to April 30. As individual leases expire, those leases are generally renegotiated. Future minimum operating lease commitments as of April 30, 2019, are as follows:

		(in 000s)
2020	$	**232,175**
2021		**160,414**
2022		**102,379**
2023		**49,095**
2024		**20,005**
2025 and beyond		**9,243**
	$	**573,311**

Rent expense of continuing operations for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 totaled $255.0 million, $245.9 million and $236.2 million, respectively.

LOSS CONTINGENCIES PERTAINING TO DISCONTINUED MORTGAGE OPERATIONS – SCC ceased originating mortgage loans in December 2007 and, in April 2008, sold its servicing assets and discontinued its remaining operations. Mortgage loans originated by SCC were sold either as whole loans to single third-party buyers, who generally securitized such loans, or in the form of residential mortgage-backed securities (RMBSs). In connection with the sale of loans and/or RMBSs, SCC made certain representations and warranties. Claims under these representations and warranties together with any settlement arrangements related to these losses are collectively referred to as "representation and warranty claims."

SCC accrues a liability for losses related to representation and warranty claims when those losses are believed to be both probable and reasonably estimable. SCC's loss estimate is based on the best information currently available, management judgment, developments in relevant case law, and the terms of bulk settlements. In periods when a liability is accrued for such loss contingencies, the liability is included in deferred revenue and other current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. SCC had no liability accrued for these losses as of April 30, 2019 or April 30, 2018.

See note 13, which addresses contingent losses that may be incurred with respect to various indemnification or contribution claims by underwriters, depositors, and securitization trustees in securitization transactions in which SCC participated.

NOTE 13: LITIGATION AND OTHER RELATED CONTINGENCIES

We are a defendant in numerous litigation matters, arising both in the ordinary course of business and otherwise, including as described below. The matters described below are not all of the lawsuits to which we are subject. In some of the matters, very large or indeterminate amounts, including punitive damages, are sought. U.S. jurisdictions permit considerable variation in the assertion of monetary damages or other relief. Jurisdictions may permit claimants not to specify the monetary damages sought or may permit claimants to state only that the amount sought is sufficient to invoke the jurisdiction of the court. In addition, jurisdictions may permit plaintiffs to allege monetary damages in amounts well exceeding reasonably possible verdicts in the jurisdiction for similar matters. We believe that the monetary relief which may be specified in a lawsuit or a claim bears little relevance to its merits or disposition value due to this variability in pleadings and our experience in litigating or resolving through settlement of numerous claims over an extended period of time.

The outcome of a litigation matter and the amount or range of potential loss at particular points in time may be difficult to ascertain. Among other things, uncertainties can include how fact finders will evaluate documentary evidence and the credibility and effectiveness of witness testimony, and how trial and appellate courts will apply the law. Disposition valuations are also subject to the uncertainty of how opposing parties and their counsel will themselves view the relevant evidence and applicable law.

In addition to litigation matters, we are also subject to claims and other loss contingencies arising out of our business activities, including as described below.

We accrue liabilities for litigation, claims, including indemnification and contribution claims, and other related loss contingencies and any related settlements (each referred to, individually, as a "matter" and, collectively, as "matters") when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. If a range of loss is estimated, and some amount within that range appears to be a better estimate than any other amount within that range, then that amount is accrued. If no amount within the range can be identified as a better estimate than any other amount, we accrue the minimum amount in the range.

For such matters where a loss is believed to be reasonably possible, but not probable, or the loss cannot be reasonably estimated, no accrual has been made. It is possible that such matters could require us to pay damages or make other expenditures or accrue liabilities in amounts that could not be reasonably estimated as of April 30, 2019. While the potential future liabilities could be material in the particular quarterly or annual periods in which they are recorded, based on information currently known, we do not believe any such liabilities are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. As of April 30, 2019 and 2018, our total accrued liabilities were $1.9 million and $2.7 million, respectively.

Our estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses includes (1) matters where a liability has been accrued and there is a reasonably possible loss in excess of the amount accrued for that liability, and (2) matters where a liability has not been accrued but we believe a loss reasonably possible. This aggregate range only represents those losses as to which we are currently able to estimate a reasonably possible loss or range of loss. It does not represent our maximum loss exposure.

Matters for which we are not currently able to estimate the reasonably possible loss or range of loss are not included in this range. We are often unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss until developments in such matters have provided sufficient information to support an assessment of the reasonably possible loss or range of loss, such as precise information about the amount of damages or other remedies being asserted, the defenses to the claims being asserted, discovery from other parties and investigation of factual allegations, rulings by courts on motions or appeals, analysis by experts, or the status or terms of any settlement negotiations.

The estimated range of reasonably possible loss is based upon currently available information and is subject to significant judgment and a variety of assumptions, as well as known and unknown uncertainties. The matters underlying the estimated range will change from time to time, and actual results may vary significantly from the current estimate. As of April 30, 2019, we believe the estimate of the aggregate range of reasonably possible losses in excess of amounts accrued, where the range of loss can be estimated, is not material.

On a quarterly and annual basis, we review relevant information with respect to litigation and other loss contingencies and update our accruals, disclosures, and estimates of reasonably possible loss or range of loss based

on such reviews. Costs incurred with defending matters are expensed as incurred. Any receivable for insurance recoveries is recorded separately from the corresponding liability, and only if recovery is determined to be probable and reasonably estimable.

We believe we have meritorious defenses to the claims asserted in the various matters described in this note, and we intend to defend them vigorously, but there can be no assurances as to their outcomes. In the event of unfavorable outcomes, it could require modifications to our operations; in addition, the amounts that may be required to be paid to discharge or settle the matters could be substantial and could have a material adverse impact on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

LITIGATION, CLAIMS OR OTHER LOSS CONTINGENCIES PERTAINING TO CONTINUING OPERATIONS –

Free File Litigation. On May 6, 2019, the Los Angeles City Attorney filed a lawsuit on behalf of the People of the State of California in the Superior Court of California, County of Los Angeles (Case No. 19STCV15742) styled *The People of the State of California v. H&R Block, Inc., et al*. The complaint alleges that H&R Block engaged in unfair, fraudulent and deceptive business practices and acts in connection with the IRS Free File Program in violation of the California Unfair Competition Law, Business and Professions Code §§17200 *et seq.* The complaint seeks injunctive relief, restitution of monies paid to H&R Block by persons in the State of California who were eligible to file under the IRS Free File Program for the time period starting four years prior to the date of the filing of the complaint, pre-judgment interest, civil penalties and costs. We have not concluded that a loss related to this matter is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to this matter.

On May 17, 2019, a putative class action complaint was filed against us in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of San Francisco (Case No. CGC-19576093) styled *Pelanatita Olosoni and Derek Snarr v. H&R Block, Inc., et al*. The plaintiffs seek to represent both nationwide classes and California subclasses of all persons who paid to file one or more federal tax returns through H&R Block's internet-based filing system even though they were eligible to file those tax returns for free under IRS Free File or H&R Block Free File between May 17, 2015 and the present. The plaintiffs generally allege unlawful, unfair, fraudulent or deceptive business practices or acts in violation of the California Consumers Legal Remedies Act, California Civil Code §§1750, *et seq*., False Advertising, Business and Professions Code §§17500, *et seq*., and Unfair Competition Law, Business and Professions Code §§17200 *et seq*., in addition to breach of contract and unjust enrichment. The plaintiffs seek declaratory and injunctive relief, disgorgement, restitution, compensatory damages, attorneys' fees and costs. We have not concluded that a loss related to this matter is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to this matter.

We have also received and are responding to certain governmental inquiries relating to the IRS Free File Program.

LITIGATION, CLAIMS, INCLUDING INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION CLAIMS, OR OTHER LOSS CONTINGENCIES PERTAINING TO DISCONTINUED MORTGAGE OPERATIONS – Although SCC ceased its mortgage loan origination activities in December 2007 and sold its loan servicing business in April 2008, SCC or the Company has been, remains, and may in the future be, subject to litigation, claims, including indemnification and contribution claims, and other loss contingencies pertaining to SCC's mortgage business activities that occurred prior to such termination and sale. These lawsuits, claims, and other loss contingencies include actions by regulators, third parties seeking indemnification or contribution, including depositors, underwriters, and securitization trustees, individual plaintiffs, and cases in which plaintiffs seek to represent a class of others alleged to be similarly situated. Among other things, these lawsuits, claims, and contingencies allege or may allege discriminatory or unfair and deceptive loan origination and servicing (including debt collection, foreclosure, and eviction) practices, other common law torts, rights to indemnification or contribution, breach of contract, violations of securities laws, and violations of a variety of federal statutes, including the Truth in Lending Act (TILA), Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Fair Housing Act, Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA), Home Ownership & Equity Protection Act (HOEPA), as well as similar state statutes. It is difficult to predict either the likelihood of new matters being initiated or the outcome of existing matters. In many of these matters it is not possible to estimate a reasonably possible loss or range of loss due to, among other things, the inherent uncertainties involved in these matters, some of which are beyond the Company's control, and the indeterminate damages sought in some of these matters.

Mortgage loans originated by SCC were sold either as whole loans to single third-party buyers, who generally securitized such loans, or in the form of RMBSs. In connection with the sale of loans and/or RMBSs, SCC made certain representations and warranties. The statute of limitations for a contractual claim to enforce a representation and

warranty obligation is generally six years or such shorter limitations period that may apply under the law of a state where the economic injury occurred. On June 11, 2015, the New York Court of Appeals, New York's highest court, held in *ACE Securities Corp. v. DB Structured Products, Inc.*, that the six-year statute of limitations under New York law starts to run at the time the representations and warranties are made, not the date when the repurchase demand was denied. This decision applies to claims and lawsuits brought against SCC where New York law governs. New York law governs many, though not all, of the RMBS transactions into which SCC entered. However, this decision would not affect representation and warranty claims and lawsuits SCC has received or may receive, for example, where the statute of limitations has been tolled by agreement or a suit was timely filed.

In response to the statute of limitations rulings in the *ACE* case and similar rulings in other state and federal courts, parties seeking to pursue representation and warranty claims or lawsuits have sought, and may in the future seek, to distinguish certain aspects of the *ACE* decision, pursue alternate legal theories of recovery, or assert claims against other contractual parties such as securitization trustees. For example, a 2016 ruling by a New York intermediate appellate court, followed by the federal district court in the second Homeward case described below, allowed a counterparty to pursue litigation on additional loans in the same trust even though only some of the loans complied with the condition precedent of timely pre-suit notice and opportunity to cure or repurchase. Additionally, plaintiffs in litigation to which SCC is not party have alleged breaches of an independent contractual duty to provide notice of material breaches of representations and warranties and pursued separate claims to which, they argue, the statute of limitations ruling in the *ACE* case does not apply. The impact on SCC from alternative legal theories seeking to avoid or distinguish the *ACE* decision, or judicial limitations on the *ACE* decision, is unclear. SCC has not accrued liabilities for claims not subject to a tolling arrangement or not relating back to timely filed litigation.

On May 31, 2012, a lawsuit was filed by Homeward Residential, Inc. (Homeward) in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, against SCC styled *Homeward Residential, Inc. v. Sand Canyon Corporation* (Index No. 651885/2012). SCC removed the case to the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on June 28, 2012 (Case No. 12-cv-5067). The plaintiff, in its capacity as the master servicer for Option One Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-2 and for the benefit of the trustee and the certificate holders of such trust, asserts claims for breach of contract, anticipatory breach, indemnity, and declaratory judgment in connection with alleged losses incurred as a result of the breach of representations and warranties relating to SCC and to loans sold to the trust. The trust was originally collateralized with approximately 7,500 loans. The plaintiff seeks specific performance of alleged repurchase obligations or damages to compensate the trust and its certificate holders for alleged actual and anticipated losses, as well as a repurchase of all loans due to alleged misrepresentations by SCC as to itself and as to the loans' compliance with its underwriting standards and the value of underlying real estate. In response to a motion filed by SCC, the court dismissed the plaintiff's claims for breach of the duty to cure or repurchase, anticipatory breach, indemnity, and declaratory judgment. The case is proceeding on the remaining claims. Representatives of a holder of certificates in the trust filed a motion to intervene to add H&R Block, Inc. to the lawsuit and assert claims against H&R Block, Inc. based on alter ego, corporate veil-piercing, and agency law. On February 12, 2018, the court denied the motion to intervene. Discovery in the case is currently scheduled to close on September 30, 2019. A trial date has not yet been set. We have not concluded that a loss related to this matter is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to this matter.

On September 28, 2012, a second lawsuit was filed by Homeward in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against SCC styled *Homeward Residential, Inc. v. Sand Canyon Corporation* (Case No. 12-cv-7319). The plaintiff, in its capacity as the master servicer for Option One Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-3 and for the benefit of the trustee and the certificate holders of such trust, asserts claims for breach of contract and indemnity in connection with losses allegedly incurred as a result of the breach of representations and warranties relating to 96 loans sold to the trust. The trust was originally collateralized with approximately 7,500 loans. The plaintiff seeks specific performance of alleged repurchase obligations or damages to compensate the trust and its certificate holders for alleged actual and anticipated losses. In response to a motion filed by SCC, the court dismissed the plaintiff's claims for breach of the duty to cure or repurchase and for indemnification of its costs associated with the litigation. On September 30, 2016, the court granted a motion allowing the plaintiff to file a second amended complaint to include breach of contract claims with respect to 649 additional loans in the trust and to allow such claims with respect to other loans in the trust proven to be in material breach of SCC's representations and warranties. SCC filed a motion for reconsideration, followed by a motion for leave to appeal the ruling, both of which were denied. On October 6, 2016, the plaintiff filed its second amended complaint. In response to a motion filed by SCC, the court dismissed the plaintiff's

claim for breach of one of the representations. The case is proceeding on the remaining claims. Representatives of a holder of certificates in the trust filed a motion to intervene to add H&R Block, Inc. to the lawsuit and assert claims against H&R Block, Inc. based on alter ego, corporate veil-piercing, and agency law. On February 12, 2018, the court denied the motion to intervene. The settlement payments that were made in fiscal year 2018 for representation and warranty claims are related to some of the loans in this case. Discovery in the case is currently scheduled to close on September 30, 2019. A trial date has not yet been set. We have not concluded that a loss related to this lawsuit is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to this lawsuit.

Underwriters and depositors are, or have been, involved in multiple lawsuits related to securitization transactions in which SCC participated. These lawsuits allege or alleged a variety of claims, including violations of federal and state securities laws and common law fraud, based on alleged materially inaccurate or misleading disclosures. SCC has received notices of claims for indemnification relating to lawsuits to which underwriters or depositors are party. Based on information currently available to SCC, it believes that the 21 lawsuits in which notice of a claim has been made involve 39 securitization transactions with original investments of approximately $14 billion (of which the outstanding principal amount is approximately $3.1 billion). Additional lawsuits against the underwriters or depositors may be filed in the future, and SCC may receive additional notices of claims for indemnification or contribution from underwriters or depositors with respect to existing or new lawsuits or settlements of such lawsuits. Certain of the notices received included, and future notices may include, a reservation of rights to assert claims for contribution, which are referred to herein as "contribution claims." Contribution claims may become operative if indemnification is unavailable or insufficient to cover all of the losses and expenses involved. We have not concluded that a loss related to any of these indemnification or contribution claims is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to any of these claims.

Securitization trustees also are, or have been, involved in lawsuits related to securitization transactions in which SCC participated. Plaintiffs in these lawsuits allege, among other things, that originators, depositors, servicers, or other parties breached their representations and warranties or otherwise failed to fulfill their obligations, including that securitization trustees breached their contractual obligations, breached their fiduciary duties, or violated statutory requirements by failing to properly protect the certificate holders' interests. SCC has received notices from securitization trustees of potential indemnification obligations, and may receive additional notices with respect to existing or new lawsuits or settlements of such lawsuits, in its capacity as originator, depositor, or servicer. We have not concluded that a loss related to any of these indemnification claims is probable, nor have we accrued a liability related to any of these claims.

If the amount that SCC is ultimately required to pay with respect to claims and litigation related to its past sales and securitizations of mortgage loans, together with payment of SCC's related administration and legal expense, exceeds SCC's net assets, the creditors of SCC, other potential claimants, or a bankruptcy trustee if SCC were to file or be forced into bankruptcy, may attempt to assert claims against us for payment of SCC's obligations. Claimants may also attempt to assert claims against or seek payment directly from the Company even if SCC's assets exceed its liabilities. SCC's principal assets, as of April 30, 2019, total approximately $289 million and consist of an intercompany note receivable. We believe our legal position is strong on any potential corporate veil-piercing arguments; however, if this position is challenged and not upheld, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

OTHER – We are from time to time a party to litigation, claims and other loss contingencies not discussed herein arising out of our business operations. These matters may include actions by state attorneys general, other state regulators, federal regulators, individual plaintiffs, and cases in which plaintiffs seek to represent others who may be similarly situated.

While we cannot provide assurance that we will ultimately prevail in each instance, we believe the amount, if any, we are required to pay to discharge or settle these other matters will not have a material adverse impact on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

We believe we have meritorious defenses to the claims asserted in the various matters described in this note, and we intend to defend them vigorously. The amounts claimed in the matters are substantial, however, and there can be no assurances as to their outcomes. In the event of unfavorable outcomes, it could require modifications to our operations; in addition, the amounts that may be required to be paid to discharge or settle the matters could be

substantial and could have a material adverse impact on our business and our consolidated financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

NOTE 14: SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On June 10, 2019 we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Wave Financial Inc. (Wave), a rapidly growing financial solutions platform focused on changing the way small business owners manage their finances. Under the terms of the agreement, H&R Block will acquire all outstanding shares of Wave for $405 million, subject to customary adjustments for working capital, debt and transaction expenses. The acquisition will be funded with available cash. The transaction is expected to close within the next few months, subject to regulatory approval and customary closing conditions.

NOTE 15: CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Block Financial is a 100% owned subsidiary of the Company. Block Financial is the Issuer and the Company is the full and unconditional Guarantor of the Senior Notes, our 2018 CLOC and other indebtedness issued from time to time. These condensed consolidating financial statements have been prepared using the equity method of accounting. Earnings of subsidiaries are, therefore, reflected in the Company's investment in subsidiaries account. The elimination entries eliminate investments in subsidiaries, related stockholders' equity and other intercompany balances and transactions.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING INCOME STATEMENTS

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30, 2019	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Total revenues	$ —	$ 188,488	$ 2,966,969	$ (60,576)	$ 3,094,881
Cost of revenues	—	78,230	1,718,014	(39,322)	1,756,922
Selling, general and administrative	1,476	25,031	716,914	(21,254)	722,167
Total operating expenses	1,476	103,261	2,434,928	(60,576)	2,479,089
Other income (expense), net	408,496	38,689	57,018	(487,784)	16,419
Interest expense on external borrowings	—	(86,904)	(147)	—	(87,051)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes (benefit)	407,020	37,012	588,912	(487,784)	545,160
Income taxes (benefit)	(15,489)	7,847	107,546	—	99,904
Net income from continuing operations	422,509	29,165	481,366	(487,784)	445,256
Net loss from discontinued operations	—	(22,747)	—	—	(22,747)
Net income	422,509	6,418	481,366	(487,784)	422,509
Other comprehensive loss	(6,113)	—	(6,113)	6,113	(6,113)
Comprehensive income	$ 416,396	$ 6,418	$ 475,253	$ (481,671)	$ 416,396

Year ended April 30, 2018	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Total revenues	$ —	$ 192,353	$ 3,028,576	$ (60,998)	$ 3,159,931
Cost of revenues	—	81,746	1,696,719	(38,736)	1,739,729
Selling, general and administrative	—	25,691	664,723	(22,262)	668,152
Total operating expenses	—	107,437	2,361,442	(60,998)	2,407,881
Other income (expense), net	599,202	30,305	36,667	(660,120)	6,054
Interest expense on external borrowings	—	(89,068)	(304)	—	(89,372)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes (benefit)	599,202	26,153	703,497	(660,120)	668,732
Income taxes (benefit)	(13,947)	(5,203)	60,973	—	41,823
Net income from continuing operations	613,149	31,356	642,524	(660,120)	626,909
Net loss from discontinued operations	—	(13,755)	(5)	—	(13,760)
Net income	613,149	17,601	642,519	(660,120)	613,149
Other comprehensive income	996	—	996	(996)	996
Comprehensive income	$ 614,145	$ 17,601	$ 643,515	$ (661,116)	$ 614,145

Year ended April 30, 2017	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Total revenues	$ —	$ 186,659	$ 2,877,265	$ (27,610)	$ 3,036,314
Cost of revenues	—	71,661	1,580,425	(7,709)	1,644,377
Selling, general and administrative	—	24,201	671,653	(19,901)	675,953
Total operating expenses	—	95,862	2,252,078	(27,610)	2,320,330
Other income (expense), net	399,996	25,361	9,330	(428,433)	6,254
Interest expense on external borrowings	—	(92,263)	(688)	—	(92,951)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes (benefit)	399,996	23,895	633,829	(428,433)	629,287
Income taxes (benefit)	(8,949)	6,472	210,847	—	208,370
Net income from continuing operations	408,945	17,423	422,982	(428,433)	420,917
Net income(loss) from discontinued operations	—	(12,705)	733	—	(11,972)
Net income	408,945	4,718	423,715	(428,433)	408,945
Other comprehensive loss	(4,066)	—	(4,066)	4,066	(4,066)
Comprehensive income	$ 404,879	$ 4,718	$ 419,649	$ (424,367)	$ 404,879

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS

(in 000s)

As of April 30, 2019	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Cash & cash equivalents	$ —	$ 4,109	$ 1,568,041	$ —	$ 1,572,150
Cash & cash equivalents - restricted	—	—	135,577	—	135,577
Receivables, net	—	35,901	103,064	—	138,965
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,812	1,695	142,160	—	146,667
Total current assets	2,812	41,705	1,948,842	—	1,993,359
Property and equipment, net	—	552	211,540	—	212,092
Intangible assets, net	—	—	342,493	—	342,493
Goodwill	—	—	519,937	—	519,937
Deferred tax assets and income taxes receivable	3,218	15,953	122,808	—	141,979
Investments in subsidiaries	3,378,009	—	137,733	(3,515,742)	—
Amounts due from affiliates	—	1,562,958	2,815,617	(4,378,575)	—
Other noncurrent assets	—	54,976	35,109	—	90,085
Total assets	$ 3,384,039	$ 1,676,144	$ 6,134,079	$ (7,894,317)	$ 3,299,945
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 2,272	$ 19,735	$ 227,518	$ —	$ 249,525
Accrued salaries, wages and payroll taxes	—	1,564	194,963	—	196,527
Accrued income taxes and reserves for uncertain tax positions	—	1,060	270,913	—	271,973
Deferred revenue and other current liabilities	—	21,144	183,832	—	204,976
Total current liabilities	2,272	43,503	877,226	—	923,001
Long-term debt	—	1,492,629	—	—	1,492,629
Deferred tax liabilities and reserves for uncertain tax positions	24,623	1,486	171,797	—	197,906
Deferred revenue and other noncurrent liabilities	—	793	144,089	—	144,882
Amounts due to affiliates	2,815,617	—	1,562,958	(4,378,575)	—
Total liabilities	2,842,512	1,538,411	2,756,070	(4,378,575)	2,758,418
Stockholders' equity	541,527	137,733	3,378,009	(3,515,742)	541,527
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 3,384,039	$ 1,676,144	$ 6,134,079	$ (7,894,317)	$ 3,299,945

As of April 30, 2018	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Cash & cash equivalents	$ —	$ 4,346	$ 1,540,598	$ —	$ 1,544,944
Cash & cash equivalents - restricted	—	—	118,734	—	118,734
Receivables, net	—	51,562	95,212	—	146,774
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,801	1,954	79,307	(2,801)	81,261
Total current assets	2,801	57,862	1,833,851	(2,801)	1,891,713
Property and equipment, net	—	467	231,421	—	231,888
Intangible assets, net	—	—	373,981	—	373,981
Goodwill	—	—	507,871	—	507,871
Deferred tax assets and income taxes receivable	1,400	17,798	14,897	—	34,095
Investments in subsidiaries	2,801,808	—	131,315	(2,933,123)	—
Amounts due from affiliates	—	1,541,954	2,400,938	(3,942,892)	—
Other noncurrent assets	—	50,073	51,328	—	101,401
Total assets	$ 2,806,009	$ 1,668,154	$ 5,545,602	$ (6,878,816)	$ 3,140,949
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 2,074	$ 16,628	$ 233,273	$ —	$ 251,975
Accrued salaries, wages and payroll taxes	—	1,161	140,338	—	141,499
Accrued income taxes and reserves for uncertain tax positions	—	1,060	264,791	(2,801)	263,050
Current portion of long-term debt	—	—	1,026	—	1,026
Deferred revenue and other current liabilities	—	22,172	163,929	—	186,101
Total current liabilities	2,074	41,021	803,357	(2,801)	843,651
Long-term debt	—	1,490,007	4,602	—	1,494,609
Deferred tax liabilities and reserves for uncertain tax positions	9,286	4,963	215,181	—	229,430
Deferred revenue and other noncurrent liabilities	—	848	178,700	—	179,548
Amounts due to affiliates	2,400,938	—	1,541,954	(3,942,892)	—
Total liabilities	2,412,298	1,536,839	2,743,794	(3,945,693)	2,747,238
Stockholders' equity	393,711	131,315	2,801,808	(2,933,123)	393,711
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 2,806,009	$ 1,668,154	$ 5,545,602	$ (6,878,816)	$ 3,140,949

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in 000s)

Year ended April 30, 2019	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Net cash provided by operating activities:	$ —	$ 9,515	$ 597,023	$ —	$ 606,538
Cash flows from investing:					
Capital expenditures	—	(334)	(95,156)	—	(95,490)
Payments for business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	—	(43,637)	—	(43,637)
Franchise loans funded	—	(19,128)	(794)	—	(19,922)
Payments received on franchise loans	—	32,213	458	—	32,671
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	—	(23,197)	(392,841)	416,038	—
Other, net	—	1,362	(30,115)	—	(28,753)
Net cash used in investing activities	—	(9,084)	(562,085)	416,038	(155,131)
Cash flows from financing:					
Repayments of line of credit borrowings	—	(720,000)	—	—	(720,000)
Proceeds from line of credit borrowings	—	720,000	—	—	720,000
Dividends paid	(205,461)	—	—	—	(205,461)
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered	(189,912)	—	—	—	(189,912)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	2,532	—	—	—	2,532
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	392,841	—	23,197	(416,038)	—
Other, net	—	(668)	(10,186)	—	(10,854)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	—	(668)	13,011	(416,038)	(403,695)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	—	—	(3,663)	—	(3,663)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	—	(237)	44,286	—	44,049
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of the year	—	4,346	1,659,332	—	1,663,678
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of the year	$ —	$ 4,109	$ 1,703,618	$ —	$ 1,707,727

Year ended April 30, 2018	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Net cash provided by operating activities:	$ —	$ 13,333	$ 836,670	$ —	$ 850,003
Cash flows from investing:					
Capital expenditures	—	(506)	(98,077)	—	(98,583)
Payments for business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	—	(42,539)	—	(42,539)
Franchise loans funded	—	(21,890)	(430)	—	(22,320)
Payments received on franchise loans	—	39,263	705	—	39,968
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	—	(38,899)	(181,276)	220,175	—
Other, net	—	1,161	10,256	—	11,417
Net cash used in investing activities	—	(20,871)	(311,361)	220,175	(112,057)
Cash flows from financing:					
Repayments of line of credit borrowings	—	(830,000)	—	—	(830,000)
Proceeds from line of credit borrowings	—	830,000	—	—	830,000
Dividends paid	(200,469)	—	—	—	(200,469)
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered	(9,147)	—	—	—	(9,147)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	28,340	—	—	—	28,340
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	181,276	—	38,899	(220,175)	—
Other, net	—	(662)	(8,726)	—	(9,388)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	—	(662)	30,173	(220,175)	(190,664)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	—	—	(1,143)	—	(1,143)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	—	(8,200)	554,339	—	546,139
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - beginning of the year	—	12,546	1,104,993	—	1,117,539
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - end of the year	$ —	$ 4,346	$ 1,659,332	$ —	$ 1,663,678

Year ended April 30, 2017	H&R Block, Inc. (Guarantor)	Block Financial (Issuer)	Other Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated H&R Block
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:	$ —	$ (66,499)	$ 618,696	$ —	$ 552,197
Cash flows from investing:					
Principal payments and sales of mortgage loans and real estate owned, net	—	207,174	—	—	207,174
Capital expenditures	—	(32)	(89,223)	—	(89,255)
Payments for business acquisitions, net of cash acquired	—	—	(54,816)	—	(54,816)
Franchise loans funded	—	(34,136)	(337)	—	(34,473)
Payments received on franchise loans	—	61,102	335	—	61,437
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	—	(194,782)	(507,594)	702,376	—
Other, net	—	1,690	7,562	—	9,252
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	—	41,016	(644,073)	702,376	99,319
Cash flows from financing:					
Repayments of line of credit borrowings	—	(1,700,000)	—	—	(1,700,000)
Proceeds from line of credit borrowings	—	1,700,000	—	—	1,700,000
Dividends paid	(187,115)	—	—	—	(187,115)
Repurchase of common stock, including shares surrendered	(322,850)	—	—	—	(322,850)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	2,371	—	—	—	2,371
Intercompany borrowings (payments)	507,594	—	194,782	(702,376)	—
Other, net	—	—	(22,830)	—	(22,830)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	—	—	171,952	(702,376)	(530,424)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	—	—	(4,464)	—	(4,464)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	—	(25,483)	142,111	—	116,628
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - beginning of the year	—	38,029	962,882	—	1,000,911
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - end of the year	$ —	$ 12,546	$ 1,104,993	$ —	$ 1,117,539

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

There were no disagreements or reportable events requiring disclosure pursuant to Item 304(b) of Regulation S-K.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(a) EVALUATION OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES – We have established disclosure controls and procedures (Disclosure Controls) to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the Company's reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms. Disclosure Controls are also designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our Disclosure Controls were designed to provide reasonable assurance that the controls and procedures would meet their objectives. Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our Disclosure Controls will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the designed control objectives and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusions of

two or more people or by management override of the control. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective, maturing control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

As of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operations of our Disclosure Controls. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded our Disclosure Controls were effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(b) MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING – Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2019 based on the criteria established in "Internal Control – Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), using the 2013 framework.

Based on our assessment, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of April 30, 2019, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective based on the criteria set forth by COSO.

The Company's external auditors that audited the consolidated financial statements included in Item 8, Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, have issued an audit report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. This report appears near the beginning of Item 8.

(c) CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING – During the quarter ended April 30, 2019, there were no changes that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information about our executive officers is included under the caption "Employees and Executive Officers" in Item 1 of this report on Form 10-K.

The following information appearing in our definitive proxy statement, to be filed no later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, is incorporated herein by reference:

- Information appearing under the heading "Proposal 1 – Election of Directors";
- Information appearing under the heading "Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports" (if applicable); and
- Information appearing under the heading "Board of Directors' Meetings and Committees" regarding identification of the Audit Committee and Audit Committee financial experts.

We have adopted a Code of Business Ethics and Conduct that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and persons performing similar functions. A copy of the Code of Business Ethics and Conduct is available on our website at *www.hrblock.com*. We intend to provide information on our website regarding amendments to, or waivers under, the Code of Business Ethics and Conduct.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information called for by this item is contained in our definitive proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, in the sections entitled "Director Compensation," "Director Compensation Table," "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Compensation Committee Report," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Risk Assessment in Compensation Programs," and "Executive Compensation," and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information called for by this item is contained in our definitive proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, in the sections entitled "Equity Compensation Plans" and "Information Regarding Security Holders," and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information called for by this item is contained in our definitive proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, in the sections entitled "Employment Agreements, Change in Control and Other Arrangements," "Review of Related Person Transactions," and "Corporate Governance," and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information called for by this item is contained in our definitive proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A not later than 120 days after April 30, 2019, in the section entitled "Audit Fees," and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) Documents filed as part of this report:

1. The following financial statements appearing in Item 8: "Consolidated Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income," "Consolidated Balance Sheets," "Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows" and "Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity."
2. Exhibits – The list of exhibits in the Exhibit Index to this report is incorporated herein by reference.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

H&R BLOCK, INC.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Jones II
Jeffrey J. Jones II
President and Chief Executive Officer
June 14, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the date indicated on June 14, 2019.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Jones II	/s/ Tony G. Bowen	/s/ Kellie J. Logerwell
Jeffrey J. Jones II	Tony G. Bowen	Kellie J. Logerwell
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)
/s/ Robert A. Gerard	/s/ Angela N. Archon	/s/ Paul J. Brown
Robert A. Gerard	Angela N. Archon	Paul J. Brown
Director, Chairman of the Board	Director	Director
/s/ Richard A. Johnson	/s/ David B. Lewis	/s/ Victoria J. Reich
Richard A. Johnson	David B. Lewis	Victoria J. Reich
Director	Director	Director
/s/ Bruce C. Rohde	/s/ Matthew E. Winter	/s/ Christianna Wood
Bruce C. Rohde	Matthew E. Winter	Christianna Wood
Director	Director	Director

EXHIBIT INDEX

The following exhibits are numbered in accordance with the Exhibit Table of Item 601 of Regulation S-K:

2.1		Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 10, 2019, by and among Blue Fountains International, ULC, HRB Tax Group, Inc., Wave Financial Inc., the Shareholders of Wave Financial Inc., and Shareholder Representative Services LLC, a Colorado limited liability company (as the Shareholders' Representative), filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 11, 2019, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
3.1		Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of H&R Block, Inc., as amended through September 12, 2013, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 16, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
3.2		Amended and Restated Bylaws of H&R Block, Inc., as amended through July 14, 2015, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 16, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.1		Indenture dated as of October 20, 1997, among H&R Block, Inc., Block Financial Corporation and Bankers Trust Company, as Trustee, filed as Exhibit 4(a) to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 1997, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.2		First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 18, 2000, among H&R Block, Inc., Block Financial Corporation, Bankers Trust Company and the Bank of New York, filed as Exhibit 4(a) to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed April 17, 2000, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.3		Second Supplemental Indenture, dated September 30, 2015, among H&R Block, Inc., Block Financial LLC (formerly known as Block Financial Corporation), Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (formerly known as Bankers Trust Company) and U.S. Bank National Association, as separate trustee, filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 30, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.4		Officer's Certificate, dated October 25, 2012, in respect of 5.50% Notes due 2022 of Block Financial LLC, filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed October 25, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.5		Officers' Certificate, dated September 30, 2015, of Block Financial LLC (including the Form of the 4.125% Note due 2020 and the Form of the 5.250% Note due 2025), filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 30, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.6		Form of 5.50% Note due 2022 of Block Financial LLC, filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed October 25, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.7		Form of Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of Participating Preferred Stock of H&R Block, Inc., filed as Exhibit 4(e) to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1995, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.8		Form of Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of Participating Preferred Stock of H&R Block, Inc., filed as Exhibit 4(j) to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1998, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.9		Form of Certificate of Designation, Preferences and Rights of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock of H&R Block, Inc., filed as Exhibit 4(f) to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1995, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
4.10		Description of Securities.
10.1	*	2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended and restated on March 6, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended January 31, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.2	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on June 19, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 21, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.2	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options, as approved on June 19, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 21, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.3	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Deferred Stock Units, as approved on September 12, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.5	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 19, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.6	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 19, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.

10.7	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 19, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.8	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 19, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.9	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.10	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.11	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.12	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.13	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.14	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.15	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.16	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units - Annual Vesting, as approved on July 18, 2016, filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 22, 2016, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.17	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.18	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.19	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.20	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.21	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.22	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.23	*	Alternate Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on June 19, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.24	*	The Company's 2003 Long-Term Executive Compensation Plan, as amended September 30, 2010, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2010, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.25	*	First Amendment to the Company's 2003 Long-Term Executive Compensation Plan, effective May 10, 2012, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed May 11, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.

10.26	*	Form of 2003 Long-Term Executive Compensation Plan Grant Agreement for Stock Options, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 31, 2011, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.27	*	Form of 2003 Long-Term Executive Compensation Plan Grant Agreement for Stock Options as approved on June 20, 2012, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 26, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.28	*	Employment Agreement dated April 27, 2011, between H&R Block Management, LLC and William C. Cobb, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed April 29, 2011, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.29	*	Letter Agreement between the Company, H&R Block Management, LLC and William C. Cobb, effective January 3, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended January 31, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.30	*	Letter Agreement, dated as of July 15, 2014, by and among the Company, H&R Block Management, LLC, and William C. Cobb, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed July 17, 2014, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.31	*	Letter Agreement, dated as of June 18, 2015, by and among the Company, H&R Block Management, LLC, and William C. Cobb, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 19, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.32	*	Agreement between H&R Block Management, LLC, H&R Block, Inc. and William C. Cobb as of January 3, 2013 in connection with certain corrective actions relating to the June 30, 2011 Option Award, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed January 4, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.33	*	H&R Block, Inc. 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement between H&R Block, Inc. and William C. Cobb dated January 4, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed January 4, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.34	*	H&R Block, Inc. 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Restricted Share Units Award Agreement between H&R Block, Inc. and William C. Cobb dated January 4, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed January 4, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.35	*	Grant Agreement between H&R Block, Inc. and William C. Cobb in connection with award of Restricted Shares as of May 2, 2011, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 31, 2011, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.36	*	Grant Agreement between H&R Block, Inc. and William C. Cobb in connection with award of Stock Options as of May 2, 2011, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 31, 2011, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.37	*	H&R Block Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives, as amended and restated on November 9, 2012, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.38	*	The Amended and Restated H&R Block Executive Performance Plan, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K, filed September 12, 2014, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.39	*	The H&R Block, Inc. 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated effective November 7, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.40	*	The H&R Block, Inc. Executive Survivor Plan (as Amended and Restated January 1, 2001) filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2000, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.41	*	First Amendment to the H&R Block, Inc. Executive Survivor Plan (as Amended and Restated) effective as of July 1, 2002, filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2002, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.42	*	Second Amendment to the H&R Block, Inc. Executive Survivor Plan (as Amended and Restated), effective as of March 12, 2003, filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2003, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.43	*	H&R Block Severance Plan, as amended and restated on March 29, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.29 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.44	*	H&R Block Inc. Executive Severance Plan, as amended and restated effective November 8, 2013, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed November 8, 2013, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.45	*	Form of Indemnification Agreement with Directors and Officers, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended January 31, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.

10.46	*	2008 Deferred Stock Unit Plan for Outside Directors, as amended on September 14, 2011, filed as Exhibit 10.27 to the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2012, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.47	*	Letter Agreement Regarding Retirement and Transition, dated May 15, 2017, by and among the Company, H&R Block Management, LLC, and William C. Cobb filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed on May 16, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.48	*	Letter to Thomas A. Gerke, dated May 15, 2017 filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed on May 16, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.49	*	Employment Agreement dated August 21, 2017, between H&R Block, Inc., HRB Professional Resources LLC, and Jeffrey J. Jones II, including the 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options for the Initial Option attached as Exhibit A, and the 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units for the Initial RSU Agreement attached as Exhibit B, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 22, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.50	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units between H&R Block, Inc. and Jeffrey J. Jones II, dated as of August 21, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 22, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.51	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, between H&R Block, Inc. and Jeffrey J. Jones II, dated as of August 21, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 22, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.52	*	Form of 2013 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, between H&R Block, Inc. and Jeffrey J. Jones II, dated as of August 21, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 22, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.53	*	Waiver and Acknowledgment dated June 25, 2018, between H&R Block, Inc., HRB Professional Resources, LLC, and Jeffrey J. Jones II, filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed September 7, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.54	*	H&R Block, Inc. 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.55	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Deferred Stock Units, as approved on November 3, 2017, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.56	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.57	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.58	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.59	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.60	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.61	*	Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Non-Qualified Stock Options, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.62	*	Alternate Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Restricted Share Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.63	*	Alternate Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Market Stock Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.64	*	Alternate Form of 2018 Long Term Incentive Plan Award Agreement for Performance Share Units, as approved on June 25, 2018, filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.65		Third Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement dated September 21, 2018, by and among Block Financial LLC, H&R Block, Inc., the lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as a

	dministrative agent, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 24, 2018, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.66	Second Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement dated September 22, 2017, by and among Block Financial LLC, H&R Block, Inc., the lenders party thereto from time to time, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 25, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.67	Amended and Restated Purchase and Assumption Agreement, dated August 5, 2015, by and among H&R Block Bank, Block Financial LLC, and BofI Federal Bank, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed August 5, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.68	Program Management Agreement, dated August 31, 2015, by and between Emerald Financial Services, LLC and BofI Federal Bank, filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.69	First Amendment to Program Management Agreement dated as of July 27, 2017, by and between Emerald Financial Services, LLC and BofI Federal Bank filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 31, 2017, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.70	Emerald Advance Receivables Participation Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2015, by and among Emerald Financial Services, LLC, BofI Federal Bank, HRB Participant I, LLC and H&R Block, Inc., filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
10.71	Guaranty Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2015, by and between H&R Block, Inc. and BofI Federal Bank, filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2015, file number 1-06089, is incorporated herein by reference.
21	Subsidiaries of the Company.
23	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
31.1	Certification by Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification by Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification by Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification by Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted by Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase

---

* Indicates management contracts, compensatory plans or arrangements.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a "business combination statute" which restricts certain "business combinations" between us and an "interested shareholder," or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder's acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or
- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A "business combination" for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An "interested shareholder" for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation's voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL's "take-over bid disclosure statute" requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market

value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees,

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of the common stock, without par value, of H&R Block, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company," "we," "us," or "our"), which is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The brief description is based upon our amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, and provisions of applicable law. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the full text of our amended and restated articles of incorporation (our "articles") and amended and restated bylaws (our "bylaws"), which we have filed as exhibits to our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

GENERAL

The Company's authorized capital stock consists of 800,000,000 shares of common stock, without par value, and 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock, without par value, 1,200,000 shares of which have been designated as Participating Preferred Stock, and 500,000 shares of which have been designated as Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock. As of May 31, 2019, an aggregate of 201,960,249 shares of common stock, no shares of Participating Preferred Stock, and no shares of Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

COMMON STOCK

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on any matter to be voted upon by shareholders. The holders of common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election.

Dividends

The holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time from legally available funds, subject to limitations under Missouri law and the preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Liquidation

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share, on a pro rata basis, in all assets remaining after payment to creditors and subject to prior distribution rights granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional securities and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

PREFERRED STOCK

Our Board of Directors is authorized, without any further action by our shareholders, but subject to the limitations imposed by The General and Business Corporation Law of Missouri (the "MGBCL"), to issue up to 6,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. Our Board of Directors may fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of our common stock.

CERTAIN EFFECTS OF AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED STOCK

We may issue additional shares of common stock or preferred stock without shareholder approval, subject to applicable rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Missouri law, for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise capital, corporate acquisitions, and employee benefit plans and equity grants. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable us to issue shares to persons who are friendly to current management, which could discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF PROVISIONS OF OUR ARTICLES AND BYLAWS

The following is a brief description of the provisions in our articles and bylaws that could have an effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

Size of Board

Our articles and bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be less than seven nor more than twelve, the exact number of which to be fixed by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of our whole Board of Directors.

Director Vacancies

Our articles and bylaws provide that any vacancies on our Board of Directors and newly created directorships will be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director.

Advance Notice for Shareholder Proposals and Nominations

Our bylaws contain provisions requiring advance notice be delivered to the Company of any business to be brought by a shareholder before an annual meeting and providing for procedures to be followed by shareholders in nominating persons for election to our Board of Directors, including shareholder nominees to be included in our proxy statement. A shareholder must give notice no later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we held our annual meeting of shareholders the previous year. The notice must contain the information required by our bylaws, and the shareholder(s) and nominee(s) must comply with the information and other requirements required by our bylaws.

No Cumulative Voting

Our bylaws do not provide for cumulative voting for our directors. The absence of cumulative voting may make it more difficult for shareholders owning less than a majority of our common stock to elect any directors to our Board.

Limitations on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Missouri law authorizes corporations to limit the personal liability of directors to corporations and shareholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our articles and bylaws limit, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law, the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director; provided that the foregoing does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director who has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 351.355.1 or 351.355.2 of the MGBCL.

Subject to certain limitations, our bylaws provide that our directors and officers must be indemnified and other persons may be indemnified and provide for the advancement to them of expenses incurred in connection with actual or threatened proceedings and claims arising out of their status as our director or officer, or if serving at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Missouri law. In addition, Missouri law expressly authorizes us to purchase and maintain directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers, employees or agents or if serving at the request of such persons. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors, officers, employees and other agents.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our articles and bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors, officers, employees and other agents, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors, officers, employees, and other agents pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Approval of Transactions with Related Parties

Our articles require the approval of the holders of not less than a majority of our issued and outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on a matter to approve certain transactions with any shareholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding shares of capital stock at the time of approval of the transaction (a "Related Person"). The covered transactions include a merger, sale of 20% or more of the fair market value of our assets, issuance of securities, a reclassification that increases the voting power of the Related Person, any liquidation or dissolution, or any agreement to do the foregoing. Approval by a majority is not required in certain circumstances, including if the transaction has been approved by two-thirds of our directors who were also directors prior to the time that the Related Person became a Related Person or who subsequently became a director whose election was approved by a vote of a majority of such directors or if the transaction is a merger and the consideration is at a specified level.

MISSOURI STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Missouri law also contains certain provisions which may have an anti-takeover effect and otherwise discourage third parties from effecting transactions with us, including those discussed below.

Limitations on Shareholder Action by Written Consent

The MGBCL provides that any action by written consent of shareholders in lieu of a meeting must be unanimous.

Business Combination Statute

The MGBCL contains a “business combination statute” which restricts certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested shareholder,” or affiliates or associates of the interested shareholder, for a period of five years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder, unless either such transaction or the interested shareholder’s acquisition of stock is approved by our board on or before the date the interested shareholder obtains such status.

The statute also prohibits business combinations after the five-year period following the transaction in which the person becomes an interested shareholder unless the business combination or purchase of stock prior to becoming an interested shareholder is approved by our board prior to the date the interested shareholder obtains such status. The statute provides that, after the expiration of such five-year period, business combinations are prohibited unless:

- the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting stock, other than the stock owned by the interested shareholder, approve the business combination; or

- the business combination satisfies certain detailed fairness and procedural requirements.

A “business combination” for this purpose includes a merger or consolidation, some sales, leases, exchanges, pledges and similar dispositions of corporate assets or stock, the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation by the interested shareholder or any of its affiliates or associates, any reclassifications, recapitalizations or other transactions that increase the proportionate voting power of the interested shareholder, and the receipt of any benefit of any loans, advances or other financial assistance, or tax advantages by the corporation where such benefit is not proportional to the other shareholders of the corporation. An “interested shareholder” for this purpose generally means any person, other than the corporation or its subsidiaries, who, together with its, his, or her affiliates and associates, owns or controls, or by agreement or other understanding has the right to own or control in the future, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of the corporation’s voting stock, including affiliates or associates of such corporation who possessed such ownership or control, or right of ownership or control, within the five-year period prior to the date of the transaction at issue.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the business combination statute by including a provision to that effect in its articles of incorporation. We have not done so.

The business combination statute may make it more difficult for a 20% beneficial owner to effect other transactions with us and may encourage persons that seek to acquire us to negotiate with our board prior to acquiring a 20% interest. It is possible that such a provision could make it more difficult to accomplish a transaction which shareholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interest.

Control Share Acquisition Statute

The MGBCL also has a “control share acquisition statute.” This statute may limit the rights of a shareholder to vote some or all of his shares. A shareholder whose acquisition of shares results in that shareholder having voting power, when added to the shares previously held by such shareholder, except the shares owned or controlled for more than ten years prior to the date of the control share acquisition, to exercise or direct the exercise of more than a specified percentage of our outstanding stock (beginning at 20%) will lose the right to vote some or all of his shares in excess of such percentage unless the shareholders approve the acquisition of such shares.

In order for the shareholders to grant approval, the acquiring shareholder must meet certain disclosure requirements specified in the statute. In addition, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined before the acquisition, must approve the acquisition. Furthermore, a majority of the outstanding voting shares, as determined after the acquisition, but excluding shares held by (i) the acquiring shareholder or a member of a group of acquiring shareholders, (ii) employee directors or (iii) officers appointed by the board of directors, must approve the acquisition. If the acquisition is approved, the statute grants certain rights to dissenting shareholders.

Not all acquisitions of shares constitute control share acquisitions. The following acquisitions generally do not constitute control share acquisitions: (a) good faith gifts; (b) transfers in accordance with wills or the laws of descent and distribution; (c) purchases made in connection with an issuance by us; (d) purchases by any compensation or benefit plan; (e) the conversion of debt securities; (f) purchases from holders of shares representing two-thirds of our voting power; provided such holders act simultaneously; (g) satisfaction of a pledge or other security interest created in good faith; (h) mergers involving us which satisfy the other requirements of the MGBCL; (i) transactions with a person who owned a majority of our voting power within the prior year; or (j) purchases from a person who previously satisfied the requirements of the control share statute, so long as the acquiring person does not have voting power after the ownership in a different ownership range than the selling shareholder prior to the sale.

A Missouri corporation may opt out of coverage by the control share acquisition statute by including a provision to that effect in its governing corporate documents. We have not done so.

Take-Over Bid Disclosure Statute

The MGBCL’s “take-over bid disclosure statute” requires that, under some circumstances, including inapplicability of disclosure required by the Exchange Act, before making a tender offer that would result in the offeror owning or acquiring control of more than 5% of our outstanding stock, except for transactions by dealers in the ordinary course of business, an exchange for other securities that does not constitute a public offering under the Securities Act and is made in good faith, transactions with not more than 50 shareholder offerees made in good faith, and transactions by a shareholder who owns or controls a majority of our outstanding stock prior to such tender offer, the offeror must file certain disclosure materials with the Commissioner of the Securities Division of the Missouri Secretary of State.

Other Constituency Considerations

The MGBCL also contains a statute pursuant to which a board of directors, when exercising its business judgment concerning any "acquisition proposal," may consider the following factors, among others: (a) the consideration being offered in the acquisition proposal in relation to the board's estimate of: (i) the current value of the corporation in a freely negotiated sale of either the corporation by merger, consolidation or otherwise, or all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (ii) the current value of the corporation if orderly liquidated; (iii) the future value of the corporation over a period of years as an independent entity discounted to current value; (b) then existing political, economic and other factors bearing on security prices generally or the current market value of the corporation's securities in particular; (c) whether the acquisition proposal might violate federal, state or local laws; (d) social, legal and economic effects on employees, suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

suppliers, customers and others having similar relationships with the corporation, and the communities in which the corporation conducts its businesses; (e) the financial condition and earning prospects of the person making the acquisition proposal including the person's ability to service its debt and other existing or likely financial obligations; and (f) the competence, experience and integrity of the person making the acquisition proposal.

An "acquisition proposal" for this purpose includes any proposal of any person: (a) for a tender offer, exchange offer or other comparable offer for any equity securities of the corporation; (b) to merge or consolidate the corporation with another corporation; or (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire all or a substantial part of the assets of the corporation.

Our bylaws include a provision permitting our Board of Directors to consider non-price factors, such as those listed above, in connection with considering a tender offer for our stock.

LISTING

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "HRB."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company d/b/a Shareowner Services.

Subsidiaries of the Registrant

Exhibit 21

Entity Name	Domestic Jurisdiction
Aculink Mortgage Solutions, LLC	Florida
AcuLink of Alabama, LLC	Alabama
Ada Services Corporation	Massachusetts
BFC Transactions, Inc.	Delaware
Block Financial LLC	Delaware
Blue Acre SCS	Luxembourg
Blue Fountains LLC	Bermuda
Companion Insurance, Ltd.	Missouri
Companion Mortgage Corporation	Delaware
Emerald Financial Services, LLC	Delaware
EquiCo, Inc.	California
Everyday Financial Services LLC	Missouri
Financial Marketing Services, Inc.	Michigan
Franchise Partner, Inc.	Nevada
H&R Block (India) Private Limited	India
H&R Block Canada Financial Services, Inc.	Federally Chartered
H&R Block Canada, Inc.	Federally Chartered
H&R Block Eastern Enterprises, Inc.	Missouri
H&R Block Enterprises LLC	Missouri
H&R Block Group, Inc.	Delaware
H&R Block Health Insurance Agency, Inc.	Delaware
H&R Block Insurance Agency, Inc.	Delaware
H&R Block Limited	New South Wales
H&R Block Management, LLC	Delaware
H&R Block Personalized Services, LLC	Missouri
H&R Block Tax Institute, LLC	Missouri
H&R Block Tax Resolution Services, Inc.	Delaware
H&R Block Tax Services LLC	Missouri
Harbor Business Services, Inc.	Delaware
HRB Business Innovations, LLC	Missouri
HRB Canada Holdings, ULC	Alberta
HRB Deployment & Support LLC	Missouri
HRB Development, LLC	Missouri
HRB Digital LLC	Delaware
HRB Expertise LLC	Missouri
HRB Global Concepts Unlimited Company	Ireland
HRB Global Unlimited	Bermuda
HRB Green Resources LLC	Delaware
HRB GTC Ireland Unlimited Company	Ireland
HRB Innovations, Inc.	Delaware
HRB International LLC	Missouri
HRB International Management LLC	Missouri
HRB International Technology LLC	Nevada
HRB Luxembourg Financing S.a.r.l.	Luxembourg
HRB Luxembourg S.a.r.l.	Luxembourg
HRB Mortgage Holdings, LLC	Delaware
HRB Participant I LLC	Delaware
HRB PR Enterprises LLC	Nevada
HRB Products LLC	Missouri
HRB Professional Resources LLC	Delaware

Entity Name	Domestic Jurisdiction
HRB Resources LLC	Delaware
HRB Retail Support Services LLC	Missouri
HRB Supply LLC	Delaware
HRB Tax Group, Inc.	Missouri
HRB Technology Holding LLC	Delaware
HRB Technology LLC	Missouri
Latino Tax and Business Services, LLC	Delaware
New Castle HoldCo LLC	Delaware
OOMC Residual Corporation	New York
RedGear Technologies, Inc.	Missouri
RSM EquiCo, Inc.	Delaware
Sand Canyon Acceptance Corporation	Delaware
Sand Canyon Corporation	California
Sand Canyon Securities Corp.	Delaware
Sand Canyon Securities II Corp.	Delaware
Sand Canyon Securities III Corp.	Delaware
Sand Canyon Securities IV LLC	Delaware
ServiceWorks, Inc.	Delaware
TaxWorks, Inc.	Delaware
Tribena Limited	Cyprus
Woodbridge Mortgage Acceptance Corporation	Delaware

Exhibit 23

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-118020, 333-184343, 333-206790, and 333-228407-01 on Form S-3 of Block Financial Corporation and Registration Statement Nos. 333-206790, 333-118020-01, 333-154611, 333-184343-01, and 333-228407 on Form S-3 and Nos. 333-42736, 333-70402, 333-106710, 333-160957, 333-183913, 333-183915, and 333-220555 on Form S-8 of H&R Block, Inc. of our reports dated June 14, 2019, relating to the consolidated financial statements of H&R Block, Inc. and subsidiaries, and the effectiveness of H&R Block, Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of H&R Block, Inc. for the year ended April 30, 2019.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Kansas City, Missouri
June 14, 2019

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Jeffrey J. Jones II, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of H&R Block, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 14, 2019

/s/ Jeffrey J. Jones II

Jeffrey J. Jones II
Chief Executive Officer
H&R Block, Inc.

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Tony G. Bowen, Chief Financial Officer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of H&R Block, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 14, 2019

/s/ Tony G. Bowen

Tony G. Bowen
Chief Financial Officer
H&R Block, Inc.

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of H&R Block, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending April 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jeffrey J. Jones II, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Jones II

Jeffrey J. Jones II
Chief Executive Officer
H&R Block, Inc.
June 14, 2019

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of H&R Block, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending April 30, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Tony G. Bowen, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Tony G. Bowen

Tony G. Bowen
Chief Financial Officer
H&R Block, Inc.
June 14, 2019